

# Swebase

Swebase is an add on to Dynamics 365 Business Central. Swebase is a smart add-on app for Microsoft Dynamics 365 Business Central that offers versatile functionality and makes things easier for companies in every industry.

The documentation lists the changes and additions made to the product. The changes are presented in a modular way.

Copyright © 2025 Programekonomi Svenska AB.

Published by Programekonomi Svenska AB. Subject to printing errors

## Table of Contents

About this app
Prerequisites
Function List with Video Instructions in Swedish9
Release Notes
User Guide 13
General Ledger
Year End Journal13
Post with Closing Date14
Translation of General Accounts 14
Allowed posting14
Charge Type on G/L Account15
Deferral16
Setup of accounting templates for journal17
Default Posting Groups17
G/L Register in Navigate
Print G/L Register
Print G/L Account Description in English19
Balance Control of Document Type19
Source on the General Ledger Entries19
SIE
Allocate Budget for 12 periods 29
Balance after posting
Receivables
Avoid Finance Charge
No Rounding of reminders
Original Document attachments to Reminders
Payables
Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries32
Banking
General
Create payments 45
Reconciliation
Setup Payment file format51
Workflow for vendor bank account59

Workflow for payment suggestion	61
Direct Debit	
Receivables	
Pagero Integration	73
Inyett Detect Integration	77
Sales	
Posting Date	
Note of Goods	
Control of Quantity on G/L Account Lines	
Manage price calculation	
Manage Salesperson	
No Question when changing Bill-to Customer Number	
Text Lines and Extended Text Lines	
Default Value for Post & Print	
Text line on a Combined Shipment Invoice	
Source on the General Ledger Entries	
Print OCR No on Sales Document	
Description 2 on item to documents	
Exchange rate Message on documents	
Reverse tax liability on certain goods and services	
Tax reduction ROT, RUT and Green technology	
Purchase	
Posting Date	
Inward registration	
Incoming Document	
Note of Goods	
Rounding of Purchase	
Use the same External Document No. more than once	
No question when changing Bill-to Vendor No	
Show the Document No. after posting	
Extended search feature for Vendors	
Control of quantity on G/L account lines	106
Source on the General Ledger Entries	106
Exchange rate Message on documents	
Fast Vendor Registration	107

Inventory	108
Default values on the Item Journal	108
Item Description 2 on documents	109
Resources	111
Translate resources	111
Reports & Documents	111
Reports	111
Documents	111
Page Footer	113
Page Header and Lines	116
Report Selection from menus	126
Standard reports replaced by new ones	126
General	127
Filter totals with all dimensions	127
Default Customer, Vendor, Item, Resource, Job	128
External Document No. on customer	129
Contact in Address	129
Document text	129
OCR on Document for printout	132
Preview the Invoice	133
Permissions	133
Demo data	134
Inactivate SweBase functions	134
API Pages	135
Charge of the SweBase App	135
Register payment information	135
Registering Process	137
Contact SmartApps	141
Important to consider when uninstalling SweBase	142
Legals	143
About this app	143
Prerequisites	
Function List with Video Instructions in Swedish	144
Release Notes	145
User Guide	148

General Leugel	148
Year End Journal	148
Post with Closing Date	149
Translation of General Accounts	149
Allowed posting	150
Charge Type on G/L Account	150
Deferral	151
Setup of accounting templates for journal	152
Default Posting Groups	153
G/L Register in Navigate	153
Print G/L Register	154
Print G/L Account Description in English	154
Balance Control of Document Type	154
Source on the General Ledger Entries	155
SIE	155
Allocate Budget for 12 periods	165
Balance after posting	167
Receivables	168
Avoid Finance Charge	168
No Rounding of reminders	168
Original Document attachments to Reminders	168
Payables	1.00
Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries	
Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries Banking	
Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries Banking General	
Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries Banking General Create payments	
Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries Banking General Create payments Reconciliation	
Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries Banking General Create payments Reconciliation Setup Payment file format	
Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries Banking General Create payments Reconciliation Setup Payment file format Workflow for vendor bank account	
Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries Banking General Create payments Reconciliation Setup Payment file format Workflow for vendor bank account Workflow for payment suggestion	
Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries Banking General Create payments Reconciliation Setup Payment file format Workflow for vendor bank account Workflow for payment suggestion Direct Debit	
Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries Banking General Create payments Reconciliation Setup Payment file format Workflow for vendor bank account Workflow for payment suggestion Direct Debit Receivables	
Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries Banking General Create payments Reconciliation Setup Payment file format Workflow for vendor bank account Workflow for payment suggestion Direct Debit Receivables Pagero Integration	
Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries Banking General Create payments Reconciliation Setup Payment file format Workflow for vendor bank account Workflow for payment suggestion Direct Debit Receivables Pagero Integration Inyett Detect Integration	

Posting Date	215
Note of Goods	
Control of Quantity on G/L Account Lines	216
Manage price calculation	
Manage Salesperson	
No Question when changing Bill-to Customer Number	217
Text Lines and Extended Text Lines	
Default Value for Post & Print	218
Text line on a Combined Shipment Invoice	
Source on the General Ledger Entries	
Print OCR No on Sales Document	219
Description 2 on item to documents	220
Exchange rate Message on documents	220
Reverse tax liability on certain goods and services	220
Tax reduction ROT, RUT and Green technology	222
Purchase	228
Posting Date	228
Inward registration	229
Incoming Document	236
Note of Goods	237
Rounding of Purchase	238
Use the same External Document No. more than once	
No question when changing Bill-to Vendor No	
Show the Document No. after posting	
Extended search feature for Vendors	
Control of quantity on G/L account lines	
Source on the General Ledger Entries	
Exchange rate Message on documents	
Fast Vendor Registration	
Inventory	
Default values on the Item Journal	
Item Description 2 on documents	
Resources	
Translate resources	
Reports & Documents	

	Reports	
	Documents	
	Page Footer	249
	Page Header and Lines	252
	Report Selection from menus	
	Standard reports replaced by new ones	
Ge	eneral	263
	Filter totals with all dimensions	
	Default Customer, Vendor, Item, Resource, Job	
	External Document No. on customer	
	Contact in Address	
	Document text	
	OCR on Document for printout	
	Preview the Invoice	
	Permissions	
	Demo data	270
	Inactivate SweBase functions	270
	API Pages	
Cł	narge of the SweBase App	
	Register payment information	
	Registering Process	
	Contact SmartApps	
	Important to consider when uninstalling SweBase	
Lega	ls	



## About this app

Simplify your daily work and reduce the need for customizations! SweBase is an essential app if you operate in Sweden.

#### Handling new requirements

Have you been concerned about being able to create SEPA payment files in the new pain format? Have you had significant development costs adjusting outgoing documents like order confirmations and invoices? Do you manually work with incoming payments?

#### Simplicity

With SweBase, you can easily create both swedish and foreign vendor payments with the ISO 20022 pain file

Send payments directly to the bank via Pagero Online

You can import Camt053/054 payments files for easy balancing of customer ledger transactions

You can easily change headers and columns on your documents for invoices, credit memos, etc

You can create inward registrations of invoices and credit memos

Manage your tax deductions such as ROT/RUT and Green technology

And much more ...

#### See Also

Support and pricing

Read more about SweBase

Find the app on AppSource

## Prerequisites

#### Version of Microsoft Dynamics 365 Business Central

SweBase is supported from version 13 of Dynamics 365 Business Central.

#### **Supported Editions**

SweBase supports both Essential and Premium editions of Business Central.

#### Cloud

SweBase can be installed in Business Central Cloud, just navigate to the *AppSource page for SweBase* and install.

\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

#### **On-Premises**

SweBase can be installed On-Premises. *Contact us* for details.

\_\_\_\_\_\_

## Function List with Video Instructions in Swedish

Here you will find the function list *Function List* 

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## **Release Notes**

Version	Туре	Description
24.3	Requires	Version 24.4 of Business Central
24.3	Added	Banking: Connection to Inyett Detect. Do you want to easily ensure that you have control over your payments and vendors, just a click away? <i>See the manual</i>
24.3	Added	Banking: New event "OnBeforeProcessPaymentReferenceSearch" in codeunit 12047992 "PEB Camt054 Credit", makes it possible to interpret PaymentReference strings in the CAMT054C process
24.3	Added	Documents: Possibility to attach original pdf invoices/credit memos to emailed reminders

Version	Туре	Description
24.3	Added	Documents: Added the possibility to put net weight on lines in the "PEB Proforma Inv. from Order" (12048010) using "DATA[2]" in the page header setup
24.3	Added	General: Added the possibility to "Cancel Finance Charge" from a "Finance Charge line"
24.3	Changed	General: When a "Sales Quote" is converted to an order, erase the "VAT reporting date" if posting date is blank
24.3	Changed	General: "PEB Note of goods" is added to "Sales Quote" and "Sales Quotes", and editable in "Sales Quote"
24.3	Changed	Banking: When importing Direct Debit payments, connecting to oldest Customer ledger entry is possible
24.3	Changed	Banking: Changed the increment in general journal line numbers when using direct debit from 10000 to 100
24.3	Changed	Banking: Improvements in Pain001 file
24.3	Changed	Banking: New tag for Citibank domestic payments in Sweden (CITI147)
24.3	Changed	Banking: When using the SIE-import function, choose number series based on "Fiscal Year End (Current) date, instead of workdate
24.3	Changed	Documents: In the report "PEB Customer Reminder" (12047978) VAT summary is printed if the reminder line includes VAT
24.3	Changed	Documents: Possibility to add Item-fields and Item Attribute-fields to report "PEB Inventory Picking List" (12047962)
24.3	Fixed	Documents: "OnBeforeSetHeaderAndLineColumnCaption" in "PEB Document Text Mgt." (12047969) now properly handles "IsHandled"
24.3	Fixed	Banking: SIE-export, UB-1 on balance accounts fixed
24.2	Requires	Version 24.4 of Business Central
24.2	Added	Documents: New layout for reminder with a QR code on is now available.
24.2	Added	Documents: Possibility to e-mail blanket orders, both purchases and sales, including predefined e-mail body texts.
24.2	Added	Documents: Possibility to send service invoices by e-mail, including predefined e-mail body texts.
24.2	Added	Documents: New event "OnAfterSetPageFooterFilter" which allows to change the filter to select the right footer.
24.2	Added	SIE: Support for export balances summed per dimension. Tagged in the SIE file as OIB and OUB. Comes with type 3 and 4 of the file.
24.2	Changed	Banking: Option to choose whether to only read transactions with payment status 0 when importing withdrawals via direct debit.
24.2	Changed	Documents: New field on the order line "Qty. On Pro Forma Invoice", is used to set the quantity printed on the Pro Forma Invoice.

Version	Туре	Description
24.2	Changed	General: Permission sets do not have access internal anymore.
24.2	Changed	Documents: Filters set in the Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable reports are saved.
24.2	Fixed	General Ledger: Adjustment to round e.g. a purchase invoice that has 3 decimal places.
24.1	Requires	Version 24.4 of Business Central
24.1	Added	General: Compatible with Business Central 25.0
24.1	Added	Banking: Support for payment files via Bank of Valetta.
24.1	Added	Documents: New document "Pick Instruction" is available, integrated with the page header setup.
24.1	Added	Documents: The vendor template is added with the field "Document Code".
24.1	Changed	Banking: Manage multiple bank account reconciliations simultaneously with transfer from banking import files.
24.1	Changed	Banking: New events in report 12048860 "PEB VP Get Pack Ledger Entry", OnBeforeInsertGenJnlLineFromVendor, OnBeforeInsertGenJnlLineFromCustomer, OnBeforeInsertGenJnlLineFromEmployee, OnBeforeInsertGenJnlLineBalAccount
24.1	Changed	Banking: Ability to format the pain filename using % formatting. New options are %5 = YYYY Year, %6 = MM Month, %7 = DD Day, %8 = HH Hour, %9 = mm Minute, %10 = ss Second, %11 = sss Mille second.
24.1	Changed	Documents: Hyperlinks can now be used in all reports and documents.
24.1	Changed	Documents: Work description is printed on the pro forma invoice.
24.1	Changed	Documents: If an invoice discount is specified on an order, it is printed on the proforma invoice.
24.1	Changed	Email: Ability to format subject and attachment filename when email is sent. New options are %13 = Note of Goods, %14 = External Document No./Vendor Order No.
24.1	Fixed	Banking: Changes in the Painfile to better support JyskeBank, SydBank and CitiBank.
24.1	Fixed	Documents: If an order is handled via warehouse shipment and picking created, the quantity printed on the proforma invoice is retrieved from the Take line.
24.0	Requires	Version 24.4 of Business Central
24.0	Added	Banking: Support for payment file SUS by Swedbank.
24.0	Added	Banking: A new way is introduced to configure the Banking module. <i>See the manual</i> .

Version	Туре	Description
24.0	Added	Tax Reduction: It is now possible to preview tax reduction entries before posting.
24.0	Added	Email: It is now possible to translate the subject and attachment filename for the reminder and finance charge memo documents.
24.0	Changed	Banking: The file format of Total IN is changed from ASCII to UTF8.
24.0	Changed	Banking: When changing status, e.g. deletion, of a pack or pack entry, the user ID and time of the status change are now logged.
24.0	Changed	Banking: The date format in the tag CreDtTm in the pain file regarding Citibank has changed.
24.0	Fixed	Banking: When the "Check Giro Account" field in SweBase Setup is selected, the vendor's bank giro and plusgiro are now also checked.
24.0	Fixed	Tax Reduction: Detailed tax reduction entries were always displayed in the "Find entries" function.
23.14	Requires	Version 23.1 of Business Central
23.14	Changed	Tax Reduction: The maximum amount for ROT deductions will be increased on 1 July 2024. This means that you can receive SEK 75,000 in both ROT and RUT deductions. The increase applies for the rest of the year. The due date controls your tax reduction: You get a maximum of SEK 50,000 in deductions for work that you pay before July 1 - later payments are based on the new amount.
23.13	Requires	Version 23.1 of Business Central
23.13	Fixed	Banking: The tag ChrgBr in the pain file was populated in a wrong way.
23.12	Requires	Version 23.1 of Business Central
23.12	Added	Email: Predefined email body text when sending the Shipment Document.
23.12	Added	API: New API pages are available with added SweBase fields. The pages added in this version are: Sales Header and Lines, Sales Shipment and Lines, Purchase Header and Lines and Purchase Receipt Header and Lines. <i>See the manual</i>
23.12	Added	Banking: Improved support for CitiBank Denmark.
23.12	Added	Banking: Support for managing one where a currency account is located. <i>See the manual</i>
23.12	Added	General: New function to find Dimension Set ID with a search function. <i>See the manual</i>
23.12	Changed	Documents: When e.g. an invoice number contains a prefix with letters, the check digit is calculated on the numerical part of the number. Which is then returned for printing.
23.12	Fixed	Tax Reduction: The calculation per person of already used tax reduction.

Version	Туре	Description
23.11	Requires	Version 23.1 of Business Central
23.11	Added	General: Compatible with Business Central 24.0
23.10	Requires	Version 23.1 of Business Central
23.10	Added	Banking: Support for payment files via Swedbank Latvia.
23.10	Added	Banking: Support for payment files via Sydbank.
23.10	Fixed	Documents: Sales Credit Memo was printed with a blank layout (rdlc).

#### Earlier release notes

\_\_\_\_\_\_

## User Guide

## **General Ledger**

#### Year End Journal

A commonly observed practice involves examining the impact of various transactions or transfers on results without actually posting them. This feature facilitates the simulation of balance sheets and income statements. However, the utilization of balance accounts in the journal is not supported.

#### Find the function

Search (Alt + Q) for "General Journals".

#### Use the function

Add a new general journal batch and name the journal batch for example YEAREND

Enter the lines to simulate:

~	General Journals														√ Saved	0 0	x <sup>e</sup>
	Batch Name ····································																
	Manage Home Request Approval Line Incoming Document Page More options										18 Y	0					
	🖬 Post   🗸 🔹 🕼 Get Standard Journals 🗮 Renumber Document Numbers 🛛 🔝 Reconcile 🛛 🖓 Apply Entries															56	
	Posting Date		Document No.	Account Type	Account No.	Account Name	Description	Currency Code	EU 3- Party Trade	Gen. Posting Type	Gen. Bus. Posting Group	Gen. Prod. Posting Group	Amount	Amount (LCY)	Bal. Account Type	Bal. Account No.	Bal. Gen. Posting 1
	3/28/2023		G00001	G/L Account	5610	Sales VAT 25 %	Sales VAT 25 %						-10.000.00	-10.000.00	G/L Account		
$\rightarrow$	3/28/2023		G00001	G/L Account	6190	Job Sales Applied, Retail	Job Sales Applied, Retail						-20,000.00	-20.000.00	G/L Account		

#### Note! DO NOT post the entries

The added lines to the journal will be included in the following reports:

"Balance Report" (12048006 - SweBase)

"Income Statement" (12048007 - SweBase)

"Account Schedule" (25 - Standard)

To print a report based on the Account Schedule, get the transactions by entering the General Journal Name in the Journal Template Name and Journal Batch Name fields.

Financial Reports			
	nalyze 🕂 New 🐺 Edit List 🛛	🗊 Delete 🛛 🖉 Edit Financial Report 🖶 Print	… ∲∑ ≣
Name †	Description	Row Definition Row Analysis View Name	Column Definition Colum
$\rightarrow$ <u>ANALYS</u> :	Kapitalstruktur	ANALYS	END. SALDO
I_CACYCLE	Data för Kassacykel-diagram	I_CACYCLE	PERIODER
I_CASHFLOW	Data för Kassaflöde-diagram	I_CASHFLOW	PERIODER
I_INCEXP	Data för Inkomst och utgift-dia	. I_INCEXP	PERIODER
I_MINTRIAL	Data för reducerad råbalans, in	I_MINTRIAL	PERIODER

#### Post with Closing Date

In standard Business Central it is not possible to close a year end if some dimensions are set to mandatory. To close the year the dimension requirement has to be removed temporary during the posting.

SweBase removes the dimension control for closing date.

#### **Translation of General Accounts**

Sales and purchase documents will support translations of the general account description with this function. When a General Ledger Account is used on a Sales or Purchase Line.

#### Find the function

Search (Alt + Q) for "Chart of Accounts".

Choose the account to insert a translation for and then either search (Alt + Q) for "Translations" or find it under Related -> Account -> Translations.

#### Use the function

For each G/L Account this view is presented and here translations are inserted. Enter "Language Code" and the text for the description. If "Company Name" is blank all companies will have the same translations.

Lang	guage Code †	Description
: ENU	J	Rounding
	Lan <u>o</u> ENU	Language Code ↑ ENU

#### Allowed posting

On the user setup it is possible to limit the period for posting for a certain user to better secure posting in the right period.

#### Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "User Setup"

#### Use the function

By default the user can only post transactions with posting date same as workdate. This SweBase function is for users that need to post on other dates and are limited by standard functionality.

Enter the user and mark the field "Allow Posting <> Today"

ι	User Setup											Ľ	2
	¢	Search + Ne	ew	🐯 Edi	😨 Edit List 🗎 Delete					Ŕ	$\mathbb{Y}$		
		User ID ↑		Allow Post <> Today	Allow Posting From	Allow Posting To	Allow Deferral Posting From	Allow Deferral Posting To	Regi Time	Salespers./Pu Code	Sales Filter	Resp. (	Ctr.
		ESSENTIAL		~	2021-01-01	2022-10-05		2022-10-31					
		SUPER											
	$\rightarrow$	~											

#### Charge Type on G/L Account

"Charge Type" on the "G/L Account" is for tracking "Rounding Amount" for printed documents. In Sweden a common way to print rounding amount is to print it in a separate field used for that purpose.

Example is Sales Invoice and Credit Memo.

#### Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "Chart of Accounts".

#### Use the function

Either edit the list and change the column "Charge Type" to Rounding, or open the preferred account and change "Charge Type" to Rounding.

If this field is blank it will look like this on the printed document. And because of No VAT on the Rounding line it will be a VAT specification.

No.	Description	Shipment Date	Quantity Unit of	Unit Price	Discount	Amount
1896-S	ATEN Skrivbord	22-10-07	1 Piece	6 562,00	10	5 905,80
	Fakturaavrundning	22-10-07	1	0,20		0,20

If this field is set to "Rounding" it will look like this and there is no VAT specification for of the "Rounding Amount".

Net Amount	VAT Amount	VAT %	Invoice Rounding	Total Payment
5 905,80	1 476,45	25	-0,25	SEK 7 382,00

It is also a opportunity to use this field for other functions.

- Rounding
- Freight
- Service Fee
- Packing Fee

Reports included in SweBase handle rounding. Other options are for the future.

#### Deferral

To facilitate the work with deferrals SweBase have made two additions. One gives the opportunity to extend the date when accounting for deferrals and the other is a report showing deferral entries.

#### **Extended** Dates

The date check can be extended with a date formula where the field "Allow Deferral Posting To" is calculated with the SweBase Setup field "Extend Allow Posting To". The calculation is based on the field "Allow Posting To", both in the "General Ledger Setup" and the "User Setup".

The setting for this SweBase addition is found in the "SweBase Setup" field "Extend Allow Posting To". If this field is blank, the standard test for posting date is used. For example, enter 4Y to extend "Allow Accounting To" with four years.

(v)	,			v barca	×	_
SweBase Setup						
🔀 Create Demo Data Cronus 🛛 More options						
General						
Description from Pur		Salesperson Code	from ·	Bill-to Customer No.		~
Vendor OCR No. Con Vot Active	$\sim$	Sales Exchange Ra	te	Current		$\sim$
Maximum Rounding	0.00	Purchase Exchange	e R ·	Current		$\sim$
Extend Allow Posting 4Y		Fast Vendor Regist	rat			
Price Calculating from \dotsb Bill-to Customer No.	$\sim$	Item Description 2	as			
Deserves						

#### **Report Deferral Entries**

Search (ALT + Q) for report "Deferral Entries"

This report is based on the deferral function of Dynamics 365 Business Central. If manual periodization has been done on this account, these transactions will be included in the

report. There is a feature to select the accounting transactions that should be excluded in the report.

Search (ALT + Q) for "General Ledger Entries"

On the page search (Alt + Q) for "Exclude from Deferral Report". It is possible to select more than one line at a time.

#### Setup of accounting templates for journal

By default, the field "Copy VAT Setup to Jnl. Lines" will be set to true. This can cause unwanted VAT postings. SweBase sets this value by default to false, preventing the unwanted VAT postings.

#### Use the function

When a new company is set up, several journal templates are created. The field "Copy VAT Setup to Jnl. Lines" will be set to false.

When opening the journal window for the first time, a standard journal is also generated. The default journal inherits the settings found on the journal template. The field "Copy VAT Setup to Jnl. Lines" will be set to false.

General Journal Te	neral Journal Templates   Work Date: 2020-04-06										~	Saved	L C	з, Г
		Edit List	前 Delete	j Delete 📲 Open in Excel More options							5	7 🗉		
Name †		Description		Туре	Rec	Bal. Account Type	Bal. Account No.	No. Series	Posting No. Series	Source Code	Reason Code	Force Doc. Bala	Copy. VAT Setup to Jnl.	Incr. Batc Na
→ BETALNING	÷	Betalningar		Payments		G/L Account		REJNL-UTBE		BETALJNI				C
INBETAL		Inbetalning		Cash Recei		G/L Account		REJNL-INBE		INBETALI	y VAT Setup to	Jnl. Lines		C
REDOV		REDOV		General		G/L Account		REJNL-RED		REDOVIN calo	ulate VAT for acc	e program ounts and	το	C
TILLGÅNGAR Anl.tillg. redovisningsjournal		Assets		G/L Account		AN-J		ANLREDJ bala	of the selected j	on the jour ournal tem	nal plate.	C		
										Lea	rn more			_

All new journals that are initiated will be set up in the same way.

#### **Default Posting Groups**

To make setting up the Chart of Accounts easier there is a Default setting in SweBase Setup. In standard it is mandatory to enter the "Gen. Bus. Posting Group" and "Gen. Prod. Posting Group" when entering a "G/L Account" on document sales/purchase lines. In standard Business Central, this has to be set up on each "G/L Account".

#### Use the function

Setting up a "Def. Prod. Post. Group" and "Def VAT Prod. Post. Group" in the "SweBase Setup" will instead of showing an error when trying to post without these mandatory fields, fill up the lines with these default values. This means the only mapping that has to be done in the "Chart of Accounts" is the exceptions from default.

#### Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "SweBase Setup"

Under the "Default" tab

SweBase Setup				
🔀 Create Demo Data Cronus 🛛 More	options			
General>				
Documents >				
Default Customer No.	~	Default Job No.		~
Default Vendor No.	~	Def. Prod. Post. Grou	DETALJ	~
Default Item No.	$\sim$	Def. VAT Prod. Post	MOMS25	~
Default Resource No.	$\sim$			

## G/L Register in Navigate

To make it easier to find the "G/L Register" from a Document No, G/L Register is now included in the search "Find entries".

Find entr	ies		√ Saved		2
Search f	or documents				$\sim$
Documer	nt No. · · · · · · 103205	External Document No. · · ·			
Posting [	Date 04/10/23				
🗟 Show	Related Entries   🏙 Find 🛛 🖶 Print			Ŕ	7
	Related Entries				No. of E
$\rightarrow$	Related Entries <u>G/L Entry</u>	:			No. of E
$\rightarrow$	Related Entries <u>G/L Entry</u> VAT Entry	:			No. of E
$\rightarrow$	Related Entries <u>G/L Entry</u> VAT Entry Cust. Ledger Entry	:			No. of E
$\rightarrow$	Related Entries <u>G/L Entry</u> VAT Entry Cust. Ledger Entry Detailed Cust. Ledg. Entry	:			No. of E

## Print G/L Register

Print the G/L Register report direct from the G/L Registers page.

On the page search (Alt + Q) for "G/L Register"

			A	ccounting Voucher			
CRONUS	SE					Documen	t No 109001
						201	19-11-12 10:05:47
							Page 1
							dan.erngard
Entry No	Date	Account No	Account Name	Description	Department Code	Customergro up Code	Amount
3313	18-04-01	1460	Lager varor	Direct Cost on 04/01/18			971,00
3314	18-04-01	4060	Förändring lager varor	Direct Cost on 04/01/18			-971,00
3315	18-04-01	1460	Lager varor	Direct Cost on 04/01/18			-971,00
3316	18-04-01	4060	Förändring lager varor	Direct Cost on 04/01/18			971,00

#### Print G/L Account Description in English

Print out the G/L account descriptions in English.

These reports support descriptions in English: "Document No. Report", "Accounting Voucher", "General Ledger", "Daybook", "Balance Report" and "Income statement". Provided that all accounts are translated into English, see "Translation of General Accounts".

To activate this, the Language need to be set to English (United States) in "My Settings".

#### Balance Control of Document Type

#### **Standard Function**

When posting to the G/L Journal, there will be a check for balance per date, document number and document type. Given that in the General Journal Template the boolean "Force Doc. Balance" is checked.

Given that this boolean is set to false, the check of balance will only be by date. This opens up for errors which are imbalances per "Document No."

#### SweBase Function

SweBase have added a check for "Date" and "Document No". So there will be a balance check before posting to check for both date and document No." given that the field "Force Doc. Balance" is set to false.

#### Source on the General Ledger Entries

To get a better overview and traceability from accounting transactions, Source Name is now included in the list. "Source Type" and "Source No" can be added to the list by personalization.

>

	Posting Date ↓	Document Type	Document No.	G/L Account No.↓ <b>▼</b>	Description	Source Name
$\rightarrow$	2022-10-07	Invoice	103216	1510	Invoice 102225	Adatum Corporation
	2022-04-11	Invoice	103215	1510	Faktura 102223	Adatum Corporation
	2022-04-11	Payment	103205	1510	102212	Trey Research
	2022-03-31	Invoice	103197	1510	Faktura 102197	Relectoud
	2022-03-29	Invoice	103195	1510	Faktura 102195	Trey Research
	2022-03-26	Payment	103192	1510	Faktura 102192	Relectoud
	2022-03-26	Invoice	103192	1510	Faktura 102192	Relectoud
	2022-03-24	Payment	103191	1510	Faktura 102191	Adatum Corporation
	2022-03-24	Invoice	103191	1510	Faktura 102191	Adatum Corporation
	2022-03-24	Payment	103190	1510	Faktura 102190	Trey Research
	2022-03-24	Invoice	103190	1510	Faktura 102190	Trey Research
	2022-03-22	Payment	103188	1510	Faktura 102188	Relectoud
	2022-03-22	Invoice	103188	1510	Faktura 102188	Relectoud
	2022-03-20	Payment	103186	1510	Faktura 102186	Adatum Corporation
	2022-03-20	Invoice	103186	1510	Faktura 102186	Adatum Corporation

#### SIE

#### SIE Export

There are several times a SIE export might be needed in an ERP-software some examples are when moving to a competing ERP solution, or creating a new company. It is also used by accountants (auditors), on a monthly basis if the accounting is needed in another software.

#### Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "SIE Export List"

$\leftarrow$	SIE Export List   Work Dat			3 2		
	✓ Search + New	Mai	nage 🛛 🚺 Open in Excel	More options	7	7 🔳
	Code †		Description	Name		
	TO THE AUDITOR	÷	To the auditor	CRONUS SE		

#### Setup

Create a New or open an existing SIE Export

SIE Export Card		È	+	1		√ Saved	đ	2
to the A	UDITOR · 0							
Actions $\checkmark$ Automate $\smallsetminus$	/							
File Information								_
Code	TO THE AUDITOR		Contact P	erson				
Description	To the auditor		Phone No	)	0666-666-6	666		
SIE Type	Type 4 V		Registrati	on No.	565-44-448			
File Name	Year2023.se	]	VAT Regis	tration No.	SE7777777	77701		
Text Format	ASCII ~		Fiscal Yea	r · · · · · · · · · · · ·			202	3
Name	CRONUS SE	] :	Start Date	2	2023-01-01			1
Address	Ringvägen 5		End Date		2023-12-31			1
Post Code	415 06		G/L Entry	Filter	Set the Filte	r here		•
City · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	GÖTEBORG		Budget N	ame			~	/

Comment

Country/Region Code

Field	Function
Code	Code for this SIE Export.
Description	Description for this SIE Export.
SIE Type	You can choose whether to export the SIE file in type 2, 3 or 4.
File Name	The name of the exported file.
Text Format	The format of the exported file it should be ASCII (from the SIE Specification). However some systems use ANSI.
Name	From the Company Information.
Address	From the Company Information.
Post Code	From the Company Information.
City	From the Company Information.
Country/Region Code	From the Company Information.
Contact Person	Contact Person for the Export.
Phone No.	From the Company Information.
VAT Registration No.	From the Company Information.
Fiscal Year	Enter starting Year for Fiscal Year.
Start Date	G/L Entries from this date will be exported.
End Date	G/L Entries to this date will be exported.
G/L Entry Filter	Sets a filter on the G/L Entry. Use the Assist Edit. This will open a Filter Page.

Field	Function
Budget Name	When you export SIE type 2, you can get a budget. In this field you enter the budget name.
Comment	Any Comment to the receiver.

#### Dimensions

Dimensions will be exported if the dimension is in this List.

**SIE Dimension No.** Declares a single dimension. The reserved dimension number should be used if the dimension intend to declare one of the universal dimensions. A dimension number within the unrestricted range should otherwise be specified.

Export Dimensions									
$\sim$									
	Dimension Code †		Name	SIE Dimension No.	To Dimension Code				
$\rightarrow$	AVDELNING	:	Avdelning	2	AVDELNING				
	KUNDGRUPP		Kundgrupp	20	KUNDGRUPP				

#### Use the function

#### Action, Export File.

The file will end up in the folder for Downloaded files (general settings on the users computer).

#### SIE Import

Importing a SIE file has several use cases, when moving from another ERP to Business Central, or when starting a new company to get the chart of accounts. Can also be used to import transactions from for example, payroll software and others.

#### Features

- File format selectable ASCII & ANSI.
- Mapping of accounts and dimensions.
- If an account or dimension is missing, it can be inserted automatically.
- Function for importing opening balances in journal.
- Load and post directly without entering the journal.
- Add several predefined settings for SIE to a list.
- Interface to automate the import of SIE.
- Import entries in another currency with conversion to local currency.

• Get posting groups from the G/L Account.

#### Find the function

#### Search (ALT + Q) for "SIE Import List"

Ļ	O Search + New	Manage 🛛 🚺 Open in Excel	More options	$\nabla \equiv$
Co	ode †	Description	Name	Imported Entries
<u>ST</u>	TART UP	Start up a new Company		0

#### Use the function

Create a New or open an existing SIE Import

← SIE Import Card		+ iii √Saved □									
START UP	· 0										
Actions $\vee$ Automate $\vee$											
File Information	File Information										
Code	START UP	Phone No.									
Description	Start up a new company	Registration No.									
Text Format	ASCII ~	VAT Registration No.									
Gen. Journal Template	~	Fiscal Year (Current)									
Gen. Journal Batch		Fiscal Year (Previous)									
Line No. Interval		Get Document No. Fr File									
Name · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Currency Code									
Address		Create new G/L Accou									
Post Code		Create new Dimensions \cdots 💽									
City · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Sort Journal									
Country/Region Code		Post									
Contact Person		Ignore Document No 🕐 💽									
		Copy VAT Setup to Jnl									

## Import file

- - - - -

The file will only be imported to this SIE Import entry, the G/L Entry is not updated. It will be done later, see "Process Entries".

$\leftarrow$	SIE Import Card			Ŀ	+	۱ ۱		√ Saved	ď	2
	START UP	· ()	Ŭ							
	Actions $\vee$ Automate	~								
	File Information									
	Code · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	START UP			Phone N	0				
	Description	Start up a new com	ipany		Registrat	ion No.				
	Text Format	ASCII		$\sim$	VAT Regi	stration No. 🕠				
	Gen. Journal Template	REDOV		$\sim$	Fiscal Yea	ar (Current) · · ·				
	Gen. Journal Batch	STANDARD			Fiscal Yea	ar (Previous)				
	Line No. Interval				Get Docu	ument No. Fr	File		×	/
	Name · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				Get Posti	ng Date From	Transaction	Line/Docume	nt Lin N	/
	Address				Create ne	ew G/L Accou				
	Post Code				Create ne	ew Dimensions				
	City				Sort Jour	nal · · · · · · · ·				
	Country/Region Code				Post · · ·					
	Contact Person				Ignore D	ocument No				

Field	Function
Code	Code for this SIE Import
Description	Description for this SIE Import
Text Format	The format for the imported file it should be ASCII (from the SIE Specification). But some systems use ANSI.
Gen. Journal Template	Enter Template for the Journal used to import the G/L Entries
Gen. Journal Batch	Enter the Batch for the Journal used to import the G/L Entries
Line No. Interval	Specifies the line number interval used in the journal. If blank, the value 10000 is used.
Name	From the file
Address	From the file
Post Code	From the file
City	From the file
Country/Region Code	From the file
Contact Person	From the file
Phone No.	From the file
VAT Registration No.	From the file
Fiscal Year (Current)	From the file
Fiscal Year (Previous)	From the file

Ignore Automatic Acc... 🛛 💽

Field	Function
Get Document No. From	Choose from where the "Document No." is fetched, "File" means that the number is retrieved from the file. "Journal - same all lines" means that the number is taken from settings found in the journal. All lines get the same number. "Journal - Per Document No." means that for each document in the file a new number is assigned from the journal number setup.
Get Posting Date From	Choose from where you want to get the posting date either from the verification line (#VER) or the transaction line (#TRANS). If you choose transaction line and there is no date on this level, the date will be retrieved from the verification line.
Currency Code	To recalculate the entries using an exchange rate, a currency code can be entered in this field. The rate is taken from the exchange rate settings as of the posting date found in the file.
Create New G/L Accounts	This will Create missing G/L Accounts
Create New Dimensions	This will Create missing Dimensions
Sort Journal	This Boolean will sort the journal by Document No. and Posting Date. Can only be used if the "Process Entries" is set not to post.
Post	This will Post direct without inserting in the Journal.
Ignore Document No. series when importing the SIE file	The SIE file supports different "Document No. Series", but Business Central do not support this. The "Document No." will be a combination of "No. Series" and the "Document No." from the SIE File. If this is not suitable use this setting, Only the Document No. In the file will be used.
Copy VAT Setup to Jnl. Lines	The posting groups from the G/L Account are validated on the journal line. The field Copy VAT Setup to Jnl. Lines in the journal must also be turned on.
Ignore Automatic Account Group	Through this setting, you can choose whether you want the Automatic Account Group from the G/L account to be imported into the journal.

#### Remap G/L Accounts

If a G/L Account from the imported file is entered in this list it will be changed to either a G/L Account or a Bank account on the right side of the list. For all other G/L Accounts no Remapping will be done and if the G/L Account does not exist, there will be an Error. See also information about field "Create New G/L Accounts".

Remap G/L Accounts

$\sim$							
	From Account No.↑		From Account Name	To Account Type	To Account No.	To Account Name	Default Dimensions
$\rightarrow$	1940	÷	Bank	G/L Account	1941	Bank valutakonto	Press here for dimensions

#### **Default Dimensions**

Click on "Press here for dimensions" and insert the dimensions to be added to the line during processing of the import. The top row that has blank "From Account No" and "To Account No", will insert the dimension on all imported G/L Accounts. Except if there is a G/L Account in the Remapping list, there will be no "Default Dimensions" from the top line with blank accounts.

Ren	hap G/L Accounts					
$\sim$						
	From Account No. 1	From Account Name	To Account Type	To Account No.	To Account Name	Default Dimensions
			G/L Account			AVDELNING>ADM
	1220		G/L Account	1210	Maskiner och inventarier	OMRÅDE>10
$\rightarrow$	1940		G/L Account	1941	Bank valutakonto	Press here for dimensions

#### **Remap Dimensions**

If the "From Dimension Value Code" is left blank: All values will be inserted "To Dimension Code". See lines AVDELNING to AVDELNING and KUNDGRUPP to SALE.

If Dimension value is set on both sides that line will bee used instead of the line with Blank Dimension Value. If a Dimension Code is not in the Remap List that Dimension Code will be excluded. If the definition of the dimension (#DIM) is missing in the SIE file, the number of the dimension can be entered instead of code in "From Dimension Code".

Remap Dimensions									
✓ From Dimension Code↑		From Dimension Value Code †	From Dimension Value Name	To Dimension Code	To Dimension Value Code	To Dimension Value Name			
ightarrow avdelning	÷			AVDELNING					
KUNDGRUPP				SALE					
KUNDGRUPP		LITEN	Mindre företag	SALE	SMALL	Small			

#### **Process Entries**

After all setup for the SIE Import is done, run "Process Entries" to Import to the Journal or Post (depending of the Setup).



#### **Import and Process Entries**

This will run both steps, Import and Process Entries.

Actions			
🗅 Import file	Import and Process Entries	📳 Open Journal	
🕏 Process Entries	🕏 Opening Balance to the Journal	Check for Errors	
COUL	JIAN U	THOME ING.	0.

#### **Opening Balance to the Journal**

The opening balance for the year is imported to the Journal.

	Actions		
	🗅 Import file	🕏 Import and Process Entries	📳 Open Journal
	Process Entries	🚭 Opening Balance to the Journal	Check for Errors
0	pen Journal		

This will open the Journal with the Imported Entries.

#### Actions



#### **Check for errors**

This will go through all lines and check for errors. If there are errors, a list with the errors will be produced.

Actions



#### View - SIE Error Message

🔎 Search 🛛 🖉 Open in Excel	1
Error Message	Text Line
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -12225 20200106 "Invoice 107170"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -24855 20200106 "Invoice 107171"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -5826 20200107 "Invoice 107172"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -8496.25 20200108 "Invoice 107173"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -14705 20200109 "Invoice 107174"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -8865 20200109 "Invoice 107175"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -63987.5 20200110 "Invoice 107176"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -8618.75 20200111 "Invoice 107177"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -3091 20200112 "Invoice 107178"

2 X

#### Insert missing G/L Accounts into Mapping Table

This function is useful if you want to remap missing accounts that are in the SIE file to new accounts. The function will go through all the G/L accounts in the file and those that are not registered in the chart of accounts will be inserted in to the mapping table.

$\leftarrow$	SIE Import Card	ß
	START UP · 0	
	Actions $\sim$ Automate $\sim$	
	🕞 Import file	
	Process Entries	
	Import and Process Entries	
	🕏 Opening Balance to the Journal	
	🗐 Open Journal	$\sim$
	G Check for Errors	<u> </u>
	lnsert missing G/L Accounts into the Mapping Table	
	Line No. Interval Insert missing G/L Ac	coun

Copy VAT setup from G/L Account

"Always copy VAT setup" is a field on the G/L Account that overrides all other setups so the VAT setup on this G/L Account always is used, this is on the Journal lines and SIE Import. This feature is great to use on VAT accounts, so the VAT report will be updated for manual entries and SIE Import.

#### Allocate Budget for 12 periods

Through this function, you can enter a total amount on G/L account level for the entire year and then distribute it via a key for 12 periods. If you want to distribute by dimension, you first set dimension filters in the budget when the total amount is registered.

#### Use the function

Go to the G/L Budgets page. On the page search (Alt + Q) for "Allocate to 12 periods".

				$\bigcirc$			
2	023						
Ho	ome Period	Colum	n Report				
盤	Import from I	Excel	陷 Copy Budget	🔊 Reve	erse Lines and Colu	mns	
ŧ	KEXPORT to Exc	el	间 Delete Budget	🔠 Alloc	cate to 12 periods		
Ge	neral					Use this function t	o allocate the budg
Bud	lget Name		2023		··· View by		Month
Sho	w as Lines		G/L Account		··· Rounding	g Factor	None
					Show Co	umn Name	
Sho Buc	w as Columns dget Matrix	Bala Balance	nce /Budget		5100 Co		
Sho Buc	w as Columns dget Matrix G/L Account	Bala Balance,	nce /Budget		Show Co		
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account	Bala Balance,	nce /Budget		Budgeted Amount	Jan 2023	Feb 2023
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account Code 3065	Balance,	Period nce /Budget Name Försäljning råmater	ial utom	Budgeted Amount	Jan 2023	Feb 2023
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account Code 3065 3066	Balance,	rce /Budget Name Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater	ial utom	Budgeted Amount	Jan 2023	Feb 2023
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account Code 3065 3066 3067	Balance,	Period nce /Budget Name Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater Projektförs. kopplat	ial utom ial inom	Budgeted Amount	Jan 2023	Feb 2023
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account 3065 3066 3067 <b>3069</b>	Balance,	Period nce /Budget Name Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater Projektförs. kopplat <b>Försäljning råmater</b>	ial utom ial inom : råmat. ial totalt	Budgeted Amount	Jan 2023	Feb 2023
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account G/L Account 3065 3066 3067 <b>3069</b> <b>3070</b>	Balance,	Period nce /Budget Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater Projektförs. kopplat Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater	ial utom ial inom : råmat. ial totalt	Budgeted Amount	Jan 2023	Feb 2023
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account 3065 3066 3067 3069 3070 3071	Balance,	Period nce /Budget Name Försäljning råmater Projektförs. kopplat Försäljning råmater Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser	ial utom ial inom råmat. ial totalt	Budgeted Amount 	Jan 2023	Feb 2023
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account 1 Code 3065 3066 3067 <b>3069</b> <b>3070</b> 3071 3075	Balance,	nce /Budget /Budget Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater Projektförs. kopplat Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser	ial utom ial inom i råmat. ial totalt i inom SE i utom EU	Budgeted Amount 	Jan 2023 -100 000,00 -20 000,00	Feb 2023
Sho Buc 	<ul> <li>as Columns</li> <li>dget Matrix</li> <li>G/L Account</li> <li>G/L Account</li> <li>3065</li> <li>3066</li> <li>3067</li> <li>3069</li> <li>3070</li> <li>3071</li> <li>3075</li> <li>3076</li> </ul>	Balance,	Period nce /Budget Name Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater Projektförs. kopplat <b>Försäljning resurser</b> Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser	ial utom ial inom i råmat. <b>ial totalt</b> i inom SE utom EU r inom EU	Budgeted Amount 	Jan 2023 -100 000,00 -20 000,00 -500 000,00	Feb 2023
Sho Buc 	w as Columns         dget Matrix         g G/L Account         3065         3066         3067         3069         3071         3075         3076         3077	Balance	Period nce /Budget /Budget Vame Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurse	ial utom ial inom ial inotalt ial totalt inom SE utom EU r inom EU de resur	Budgeted Amount 	Jan 2023 -100 000,00 -20 000,00 -500 000,00	Feb 2023

Enter the allocation in the period fields, date filter and run the function.

Allocate budget 12 period	ls Z	×
Use default values from	Last used options and filters $\sim$	
Allocations		.
Period 1	10,00	
Period 2	10,00	
Period 3	10,00	
Period 4	10,00	
Period 5	10,00	
Period 6	8,00	
Period 7	3,00	
Period 8	8,00	
Period 9	5,00	
Period 10	6,00	
Period 11	10,00	
Period 12	10,00	
Filter: G/L Budget Name		_
× Name	2023 ~	
+ Filter		
Filter: G/L Budget Entry		_
× Date	23-01-0123-12-31	1
⊠G/L Account No.	~	
× Department Code	~	
× Customergroup Code	~	
× Budget Dimension 1 Code		]

× Budget Dimension 2 Code

	Code	Name	Budgeted Amount	Jan 2023	Feb 2023	Mar 2023	Apr 2023	May 2023	Jun 3
	3071	Försäljning resurser inom SE	-100 000,00	-10 000,00	-10 000,00	-10 000,00	-10 000,00	-10 000,00	-8 00
	3075	Försäljning resurser utom EU	-20 000,00	-2 000,00	-2 000,00	-2 000,00	-2 000,00	-2 000,00	-1 60
$\rightarrow$	3076	Försäljning resurser inom EU	-500 000,00	-50 000,00	-50 000,00	-50 000,00	-50 000,00	-50 000,00	-40 00
	3077	Projektförs. kopplade resurser	-						
	3079	Försäljning resurser totalt	-620 000,00	-62 000,00	-62 000,00	-62 000,00	-62 000,00	-62 000,00	-49 60
	3080	Försäljning projekt	-						
	3081	Försäljning projekt övrigt	-						

#### **Balance after posting**

#### Find the function

The field "Balance After Posting" can be found in the General Journal, Cash Receipt Journal and Payment Journal.

$\leftarrow$	General Journa	als													
	Batch Name										STAN	IDARD			
	Analy	/ze	Manage H	tome Request /	Approval Line	Incoming Do	cument	Page A	Actions $\vee$ Related	$\sim$ Automate $\sim$	Fewer options				
	🛅 Post 🗸 🗸		Get Standa	rd Journals	🗐 Reconcile	翻 Apply Entrie	es	📕 Calculate B	alance After Posting						
								Calculate Bal the function	lance After Posting of G needs to be run again.	L Account, Bank Account Shift+Ctrl+F7)	, Customer, Vendor	and Employee Account Typ	es. If a change has ta	ken place on the line,	
	Posting Date		Document Type	Document No.	Account Type	Account No.	Accour	t Name	Descrip	ion	Currency Co	de Amount	Amount (LCY)	Balance After Posting	Bal. Accour Type
$\rightarrow$	2023-12-21	÷		100	G/L Account	1940	Bank,	BVA	Bank,	VA		100,00	100,00	117 040,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			101	G/L Account	1940	Bank,	BVA	Bank,	VA		200,00	200,00	117 240,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			102	G/L Account	1940	Bank,	BVA	Bank,	VA		300,00	300,00	117 540,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			103	G/L Account	1940	Bank,	BVA	Bank,	VA		400,00	400,00	117 940,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			104	G/L Account	1940	Bank,	BVA	Bank,	VA		500,00	500,00	118 440,55	G/L Accor

#### Use the function

When the registration of the journal is complete, press the menu action "Calculate Balance After Posting". Then the value in the field is calculated after the current row has been posted. This facilitates reconciliation of e.g. a bank account. By drilling down on the amount, you get the entries that are posted, only works on general ledger entries and bank account entries. The fields taken into account in the calculation are Posting Date, Account Type, Account No., Currency Code, Currency Factor, Amount and Amount (LCY). If calculation has taken place and you change any of these fields, the field Balance After Posting will be set to zero on all lines and calculation must be done again.

$\leftarrow$	General Journa	ıls													
	Batch Name										IANDARD				
	Analy	ze	Manage H	tome Request /	Approval Line	Incoming Do	ument	Page Actio	ns $\lor$ Related $\lor$ Autom	ate $\lor$ Fewer options					
	🛅 Post 🗸 🗸		🖪 Get Standa	rd Journals	📰 Reconcile	副 Apply Entrie	is (	Calculate Balan	ce After Posting						_
								Calculate Balance the function need	After Posting of G/L Account, Bar s to be run again. (Shift+Ctrl+F7)	k Account, Customer, Ven	for and Employe	e Account Type	s. If a change has tak	en place on the line,	
	Posting Date		Document Type	Document No.	Account Type	Account No.	Account	t Name	Description	Currency	Code	Amount	Amount (LCY)	Balance After Posting	Bal. Accour Type
$\rightarrow$	2023-12-21	÷		100	G/L Account	1940	Bank, B	BVA	Bank, BVA			100,00	100,00	117 040,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			101	G/L Account	1940	Bank, B	BVA	Bank, BVA			200,00	200,00	117 240,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			102	G/L Account	1940	Bank, B	BVA	Bank, BVA			300,00	300,00	117 540,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			103	G/L Account	1940	Bank, B	BVA	Bank, BVA			400,00	400,00	117 940,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			104	G/L Account	1940	Bank, B	BVA	Bank, BVA			500,00	500,00	118 440,55	G/L Accor

#### Limitations

- It is not allowed to use a Balance Account No. on the line
- Any kind of automatic accounting such as VAT postings, automatic accounting and deferrals are not included in the calculation of the balance after posting
- A maximum of 50 lines can be calculated

## Receivables

#### Avoid Finance Charge

When utilizing the Create Finance Charge Invoices functionality, the outstanding payment transactions will be displayed on the Finance Charge Document. In certain cases, it may be necessary to exempt the customer from interest charges. However, simply removing the line from the Issued Charge Memos does not resolve the issue. Upon initiating a subsequent Create Finance Charge process, the line reappears. How to avoid this:

#### Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "Customer Ledger Entries"

#### Use the function

On the page search (Alt + Q) for "Cancel Finance Charge".

#### No Rounding of reminders

In Dynamics 365 Business Central, a reminder is rounded to even amounts. SweBase have removed this, and will not round reminders.

#### Original Document attachments to Reminders

When sending a reminder through email, it is now possible to generate the original invoices, finance charges and credit memos that are included in the reminder, as pdf.

#### Find the function

In the "Swebase setup" you activate the function "Include Original Documents in Reminder Email".

#### Use the function

When activated, and you send a reminder as an email the attachments will automatically render in.

## **Payables**

#### Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries

The functionality enables the visibility of the Initial Due Date for a Vendor Ledger transaction. This refers to the Due Date assigned to the transaction at the time of posting. It is possible to manually modify the Standard Due Date if necessary.

#### Use the function

The Due Date of a Vendors Ledger can be changed after the invoice has been posted. It can be changed both manually and through banking.

To see the due date used at the time of booking, the Initial Due Date field has been added. The field shows the Due Date specified on the posted invoice.

Ve	ndor Ledger Entries	🔎 Search 📑	Edit List Hom	e Entry	More options					
[	Show Document	✓ Apply Entries	s 🗸 🖸 🖸 Find	entries 🛃 Cr	eate Payment	🖉 Reverse Transac	tion			
	Posting Date ↓	Original Amount	Amount	Amount (LCY)	Remaining Amount	Remaining Amt. (LCY)	Due Date	Initial Due Date	Pmt. Discount Date	Pmt. E Tolera Date
$\rightarrow$	2022-10-07	985,00	985,00	985,00	985,00	985,00	2022-10-07	2022-10-07		
	2022-10-07	-4 607,10	-4 607,10	-4 607,10	-4 607,10	-4 607,10	2022-11-15	2022-11-15	2022-10-07	2022
	2022-10-07	-5 119,00	-5 119,00	-5 119,00	-5 119,00	-5 119,00	2022-10-31	2022-10-31	2022-10-07	2022

## Banking

#### General

This module enhances and simplifies the sending of a vendor payment file.Bankgiro for Sweden is supported. Pain001 (SEPA) is supported for a lot of countries, for example SE, NO, FI and DK.

There are a few prerequisites before using the Banking module, check the following setups below.

#### Merge Credit Memo with Invoice

The new file formats do not allow sending Credit Memos to banks (pain001). There is a limitation to use only positive amounts (some domestic formats support zero).

This module allows merging payments in the Journal.

To merge lines together, the amount has to be positive or zero. It is also possible to merge multiple Invoices together to reduce the number of physical payments with the bank. This will reduce the cost for foreign payments.

Before starting, make sure that the transactions support merge. If there is Credit Memo in the Payment Suggestion, you must use Merge funciton to connect credits with Invoices, if any other file type than "Bankgiro".

The File Type "Bankgiro", does not support merge.

Do the merge with these functions.

	nent Sugge	stion	Manage Merg	e Fewer options
Descriptio	n · · · · · ·			
Giro Type	Code · · · · ·			
🛃 Crea	ite Payment S	Suggestion	🔓 Create File	🔊 pain002 Feedback St
Home	Report	More opt	ions	
IINKIK	(ES			

Mark the lines to be Merged and use Action "Merge".

alternatively

1

Merge all lines with the Action "Merge All Lines".

Lines marked with the same Merge No. will be Merged together in one payment to the vendor. To manually merge, enter a Merge No. for the Lines to merge.

O Merge Credit Memo Settlement

Merge All Lines

[	
OK	Cancel
ti	

#### Merge Invoices

The following is concerning file type pain001.

Some banks do not support Merging of payments, so the purpose of this function is to reduce the cost per Invoice.

Merge as many Invoices or Credit Memos as needed like per vendor in the same Payment.

SEPA and foreign Payment support 140 characters maximum in the message to the Vendor. The resent is limitation in the pain001 format. Our solution is to put all references in the string with separated by Comma, if it doesn't fit in the string ends with three dots ... indicating there are more references.

There is a setup to reduce the number merged. This is found in the setup on VP Giro Type.

Every group of merged payments must have the same Due Date (Payment Date). If the dates is changed on one line, all will be changed automatically.

On the Banking Setup there is a field to get the same Due Date on each Merged group of invoices. "Merge Due Date" set to blank, "With Earliest" or "Per Date". Per date will not change the date, just merge all with the same due date.

#### Domestic/Foreign and country code

If the country code is the same on the vendor's bank account and the giro type, it is handled as a domestic payment.

If the country code is blank then it will fetch the country code from the SweBase Setup, the field "Local Country Code".

#### Multiple bank accounts on the Vendor (Currency Accounts)

It is possible to add multiple bank accounts to the Vendor with the same Giro Type Code, however all bank accounts must have different Currency Codes. There has to be a bank account with blank currency code, this will be used for all other currencies. When the file is created, the bank account use the same currency code as the payment. To manage a bank account in another country, you can specify the Country/Region for that account. Payments made with that country code will be handled as a domestic payment.

#### Enter the supplier's bank account manually

Add the field "Recipient Bank Account" to the Purchase Invoice by using Personalize (On the cogwheel).

Any bank account can be chosen for the Vendor during the registering of the Purchase Invoice into Recipient Bank Account. Keep in mind that there must be at least one bank account with the Giro Type Code for the current VP Giro Type. Purchase Invoice

107209 · Fabrikam, Inc.	
Home Prepare Request Approval Invoice More options	
🛗 Post 🛛 🗠 Release 🗠 🗈 🖻 Get latest coding from vendor	🗎 Update VAT Product
General	
Vendor Name · · · · · · · · · · · · Fabrikam, Inc.	
Recipient Bank Account	$\sim$
Contact · · · · · · · · Krystal York	
Posting Date 2022-04-08	

#### Non Banking Days

Applies only to Sweden. The following days are shown with a red due date.

- Saturday and Sunday
- New Years Day
- Good Friday
- Easter Monday
- Ascension Day
- Walpurgis Night / Valborg 30:th of April
- May 1:th
- National Day 6:th June
- Midsummer Eve
- Christmas Eve
- Christmas Day
- Boxing Day (UK)
- New Year's Eve

#### The Pack disappears from the list

When all the invoices are closed that belong to the Pack, the Pack disappears from the list. To view the completed Packs, click Show Closed.

VP Pack Manage					
🔆 Delete Line	🕞 Entries	🕄 Recreate the File	🞍 Show Closed	↑ Show Open	
There is a status on the VP Pack and VP Pack Entries that shows the status of that line. If it's closed by a payment or it has been deleted by the user. To see the status field add the field by personalize (using the cogwheel).

#### Undo LB payment

After creating a file, and want to redo everything from the start all over again. Delete the pack, and the entire payment has now been reset and a new suggestion can be created.

**Important!** If deleting a Pack where the file is sent to the bank, the same payment will be added again, there will be a double payment, be careful when changing a payment. It is also possible to remove individual rows from the Pack. Same thing again as above, this line comes back the next time a Payment Suggestion is created.

## Recreate the file

The VP Pack page allows exporting the file once more. On the line to recreate, select the "Recreate File" button.



File for "SEB PAIN" with Pack No 3 is already created.

Do you want to create the file again with name 3-SEB\_PAIN-2021.11.29.xml?

Yes	No

#### Manual Vendor Payment

Enter the vendor number in the payment suggestion line, drill down in the field "Ledger Entry No" and pick the line.

Payment Suggestion		$(\mathcal{O})$	<i>⊵</i> +
INRIKES			
Home Report More options			
🎇 Create Payment Suggestion 🛛 🗋 Create File 🛛 🔊 pain002 Feedbac	ck Status		
Giro Type Code		INRIKES	
Description		Inrikes	
VP Payment Suggestion Manage Merge Fewer options			
Tura Davana Tura Ala	Ladara Fata Na - Nava	Invoice/Credit	Description
→ Vandor i Invoice 10000	2362 Eabrikam Inc	Memo No. OCK No.	Eaktura 10
	radikdii, iic	8	Paktura IV

## Partial Payment

To make a partial payment on the vendor invoice, change the "Remaining Amount" and enter the date for next payment in the field "Due Date Next Payment".

A message shows the Document number for the posting for the remaining amount (Next payment). The settled invoice will be closed and a new invoice with that "Document No." will be posted.



File Utrikes created with: Name=utrikes.Xml Amount=1 000 Remaining amount for partly payment is posted with Document No.: From ÅANL00001 To ÅANL00002.



## Control of OCR no

Entering an "OCR No." on a Vendor Invoice will check if this setting is active.

Search (ALT + Q) for "SweBase Setup". Enter the "Vendor OCR-no Control" field.

First time for each new vendor and the field "Vendor Invoice No" is entered, a choice has to be made.

OCR no. control with message

This setup is done on each vendor.

Default Yes - Message:

The SweBase setup for this will be the default value.

Show Attached			
EDIT - UPDATE VE	NDOR OCR INFO 100	000 · POSTMASTER AB	2
Update Vendor O	OCR Information	OCR No. Co	Yes - Message 🛛 🔻
No	10000	OCR No. For	Swedish 🔻
Name · · · · · ·	Postmaster AB	OCR No. sa	Yes 🔻
			Close
The following	options exists.		
Not Active:	-	The function is not i	n use
Default No:	I	Have to select on ea	ch vendor
Default Yes - N	landatory:	OCR no. control with	n errors

-	Default Yes - Mandatory
,	Not Active
,	Default No
	Default Yes - Mandatory
	Default Yes - Message

## On the vendor card:

Invoicing	
VAT Registration No. · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Prices Including VAT
EORI Number	OCR No. Control
GLN	OCR No. Format
Pay-to Vendor No. · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	OCR No. same as Inv. No.

Field	Function
OCR No. Control	Type of OCR ControlBlank = no selected OCR control, if the function is active, a selection has to be made. "Yes - mandatory" = Mandatory to enter a valid OCR No. on a document for this vendor. "Yes - message" = Will get a message if the OCR No. is invalid. "No" = there is no OCR control on this vendor.
OCR No. format	The way to check the OCR no is different for different countries. Select Swedish, Finnish or Norwegian format.
OCR No. same as Inv. No.	The vendors invoice no. is automatically copied to the OCR No. field.

## Reconciliation of the Vendor Payments

To make the reconciliation for the Vendors more simple, there are a few reports to handle that.

Search (ALT + Q) for "Payment Journals".

On the page search (Alt + Q) for "Transfer from VP Pack".

# Get Ledger Entries from Pack

Use default values from	Last used options and filters	$\sim$
Options		
VP Giro Type		$\sim$
Due Date		Ħ
Method · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		$\sim$
Account Type	G/L Account	$\sim$
Account No		
Currency Filter		$\sim$
Posting Date		
	OK Cano	el

Fill in the fields as described below. Field Description:

Field	Function
Giro Type Code	Enter which Giro type intended to pick payments from.
Due Date	Specify The due date (payment date) as specified in the payment specification from the Bank.
Method	Choose how the payment will be posted.By Due Datelf this option is chosen, the program suggests that the invoices are recorded as paid on their Due Date. The bank account will be offset by Due Date.All on the accounting date.With this option, all invoices that have expired until specified will be canceled. Due date to be entered with the payment date as specified in the Book Date field.
Account Type	Enter G/L Account if payments are booked directly to a G/L Account. If using the Bank Account module in Dynamics 365 Business Central this field is used to select Bank Account.
Account No.	If "Account Type" G/L Account is selected above, enter the G/L account No. in this field. If Bank Account is selected above, enter the Bank Account No. here.

Field	Function
Posting	Enter the date the payment should be posted if the All method on the
Date	Accounting date is selected.

The method By Due Date, the payment will be grouped by Due Date for the balance account.

The method All at the Posting Date, all invoices will balance by one account line.

## Payment of Sales Credit Memo

Payout from a Sales Credit Memo is supported. Setup the Customer in the same way as for a Vendor, Bank Account on the Customer.

Keep in mind that there is no requirement that External Document No. must be filled in on a Customer Document. However, it is important that there is a description of payment filled in, so that the Customer will have a reference to that payment.

# VP Create Payment Suggestions

# ZX

# Options

Last Payment Date	
Exclude Vendors with Balances th	~
Merge Selection	~

## Include

Vendor Payments							
Customer Payments							
Employee Payments	,						

## Set Payment Date

Find Payment Discounts	
Payment Immediately	
Payment Date	

Filter: Vendor Ledger Entry >		0 filters set
Filter: Cust. Ledger Entry >		0 filters set
Filter: Employee Ledger Entry >		0 filters set
	ок	Cancel

There are three choices Including Vendor Payments, Include Customer payments and Include Employee Payment. Even if the Customer Payments is not in use, it is OK to always have all functions active.

## Payment to an Employee

There is support for making payments by VP to Employees. The setting on the Employee is done in the same way as for a Vendor, the setup i on the Employee Card.

Keep in mind that there is no requirement that External Document No. must be filled in for an Employee. However, it is important that there is a description of payment filled in, so that the Employee knows what the payment is about.

# VP Create Payment Suggestions

## ZX

## Options

Last Payment Date	
Exclude Vendors with Balances th	~
Merge Selection	~

## Include

Vendor Payments					,			
Customer Payments	, ,							
Employee Payments	,			,				

## Set Payment Date

Find Payment Discounts	
Payment Immediately	
Payment Date	

Filter: Vendor Ledger Entry >		0 filters set
Filter: Cust. Ledger Entry >		() filters set
·		
Filter: Employee Ledger Entry >		0 filters set
	ОК	Cancel

Even if the Employee Payments is not in use, it is OK to always have all functions active.

#### Incomplete Payment Information

Function "Create Payment Suggestion" checks if there is an incomplete or missing vendor bank account. If missing information is detected, a message will appear.



The following vendors are missing complete payment information.

To include these vendors in the Payment Suggestion, add a Bank Account with Giro Type Code INRIKES

OK

On the next page it is easy to update the vendor or the vendors bank account.

$\leftarrow$	INCOMPLETE PAYMENT INFORMATION   ARB	3ETSDATUM: 2021-11-01			
	🔎 Sök 🛔 Vendor Card 🛛 🛅 Bank Acc	counts 📑 Open in Excel			
	No. †	Name	Location Code	Phone No.	Contact
	10000	Fabrikam, Inc.			Krystal York
	20000	First Up Consultants			Julian Bergqvist
	50000	Nod Publishers			Yusuf Mattsson
	L00010	: test			

#### Banking Configuration

Search (ALT + Q) for "Banking Setup" and then select menu item Configuration.

This is a more advanced way of configuring different parts of the Banking module.

Activate the function by checking Active. You can then, if the Value Type is e.g. Text change the default values that we have in the function.

Config Bar	iking				
Р 🖪	👿 Redigera lista				
	Code †	Description	Active	Value Type	Value
$\rightarrow$	PEC0001	 Camt Credit: Adjust "Family" with the values desired in a comma separated string	<b>S</b>	Text	RCDT,NTAV
	PEC0002	Camt Credit: Nordea reads the wrong amount, change the order for reading "InstdAmt" and "		No Value	

#### Create payments

The central part of banking is the page "Payment Suggestion", generate a suggestion and create a file for the bank. The payment suggestion used for certifying of the payments can also be printed.

Search (ALT + Q) for "Payment Suggestion".

#### Generate Payment Suggestion

With "Last payment Date" allows limiting for a certain date.

Payment Suggestion     Payment Suggestion     INRIKES  Process Report  Giro Type Code  Description Inikes												
INR	RIKES					<u> </u>						
Process	s Repor	t										
Giro Ty	/pe Code					INRIKES						
Descrip	ption · · · ·					Inrikes						
VP Pay	yment Su	gges	tion	Manage Me	rge Fewer opti	ons						Ċ
Туј	pe		Document Type	No.	Ledger Entry <u>No.</u> ~	Name	Invoice/Cr Memo No.	OCR No.	Description	Due Date/Paym Date	Currenc	y Cod
$\rightarrow$ Ve	ndor	÷	Invoice	10000	3378	Fabrikam, Inc.	LRS3		Prepayment Invoice, Order 106	2021-12-09	SEK	
Ver	ndor		Invoice	10000	3382	Fabrikam, Inc.	ASFSF324234		Invoice 107217	2021-12-09	SEK	
Ver	ndor		Invoice	10000	3386	Fabrikam, Inc.	AFAF4545		Invoice 107218	2021-12-09	SEK	

Enter the date for which to receive payment suggestions in the Last Payment Date field.

### VP Create Payment Suggestions

7	$\sim$
∠	$\sim$

Options	
Last Payment Date	
Use Due Date on Credit Memos	
Exclude Vendors with Balances th	~
Merge Selection	~
Include	
Vendor Payments	
Customer Payments	
Employee Payments	
Set Payment Date	
Find Payment Discounts	
Payment Immediately	
Payment Date	
Filter: Vendor Ledger Entry >	0 filters set
Filter: Cust. Ledger Entry >	0 filters set
Filter: Employee Ledger Entry >	0 filters set
	OK Cancel

To restrict which vendors and account entries to be included in the Payment Suggestion, additional filters may be specified.

The field "Use Due Date on Credit Memos" means that in filtering which credit memos are to be included, the due date on the credit memo is taken into account. If the field is not marked, all credit memos are included.

Exclude Vendors with balances that are by following choices.

There are different ways to determine how the payment date should be set. The three settings Find Discount Date, Payment Immediately and Payment Date handle this.

- Find discount date means that the payment date is set to a possible payment discount date.
- Payment immediately means that the payment is made immediately, i.e. today's date.
- Payment date means that a fixed date is set for all lines in the proposal.
- If none of the above settings are made, payment will be made on the due date.

Note! If the payment date is before or the same as a payment discount date, the discount is deducted regardless of the setting made according to above.



## Auto create payment suggestion

A payment suggestion can be created automatically each time you open the suggestion, the journal has to be empty.

Search (ALT + Q) for "VP Giro Type" on the card in then "Payment Suggestion" section set "Auto create payment suggestion" to true.

Enter filters in that section if needed.

In the field "Last Payment Date Calc. Formula" e.g. enter 30D and the suggestion will be run with filtering of working date + 30 days as the last payment date.

## Payment Suggestion

Due Date/Payment Date shown in red will occur on a "non banking day" (applies to Sweden), in the field you can change the date

Pay	ment Sugges	tion		(	D B	+	Î	√ Saved	미머		
U	UTRIKES										
P	rocess Re	eport									
Payment Suggestion       Image       Image<											
Girc	Type Code				UTRIKES						
Des	cription ····				Utrikes						
VP	Payment S	ugge	stion	Manage M	erge Fewer	options			e e		
Description VP Payme Type	Туре		Invoice/Cr Memo No.	OCR No.	Description		Due Date/Paym Date	Currency Code	Remai	iinir 10u	
$\rightarrow$	Vendor	1	107197		Invoice 10719	7	10/7/2021	SEK	24,85	355	
	Vendor		107205		Invoice 10720	5	10/7/2021	SEK	107,19		
	Vendor		107206		Invoice 10720	6	10/30/2021	SEK	8,61		

## Create the file

On the page search (Alt + Q) for "Create File".



Yes No
--------

The file will be downloaded to the folder "Downloaded Files". Upload the file to the Bank by using the appropriate Communication Software.

Created payment files is saved in the VP Pack list

VP Pack	Manage					ළ සි
	Entry No.↑		Date	Time	Status	Total Amount (LCY)
$\rightarrow$	Z	÷	2021-12-09	18:13:29		18 598,86

In the list there are one or more Giro Journals. They are numbered with a serial number. It is also shown when the file was created and total amount.

To see what the file contains, use the menu item Entries on the VP Pack.

VP	Pack Entry													√S	aved	ď	7 <sup>4</sup>
5	O Search Mana	age	Entry												È	V	
	Ledger Entry No. ↑		Type↑	No.	Name	Bank Account Code	Payment from Currency Code	Payment to Currency Code	Code for Bank of	Document No.	Open	Due Date	Invoice/Cr Memo No.	OCR No.		Amount	
$\rightarrow$	3378	÷	Vendor	10000	Fabrikam, Inc.	LEVBET2	SEK	SEK		108220		2021-12-09	LRS3		-1	023,80	1
	3382		Vendor	10000	Fabrikam, Inc.	LEVBET2	SEK	SEK		108221		2021-12-09	ASFSF324234		-2	218,00	1
	3386		Vendor	10000	Fabrikam, Inc.	LEVBET	SEK	SEK		108222		2021-12-09	AFAF4545		-15	357,06	ý.

### Print Payment Suggestion

Print out the Payment Suggestion. There is an option to group the report by due date/payment date. By default the report is grouped by Vendor No.

Payment Suggestion $\checkmark$ X	
Printer · · · · · · · · · · · (Handled by the browser) · · ·	]
Options	
Group by due date	
Advanced >Send to Print Preview Cancel	-
Payment Suggestion	2019-11-07 13:58:55
CRONUS SE	+00:00 1
Gruppera per Due Date/Payment Date	

No.	Name	Inv. No./Cr. Memo No.	Due Date/Payment Date	Curren cy	Remaining Amount	Remaining Amount (LCY)
10000	Fabrikam, Inc.	107201	19-11-07	SEK	12 805,00	12 805,00
10000	Fabrikam, Inc.	54657	19-11-07	SEK	5 119,00	5 119,00
10000					17 924,00	17 924,00
					17 924,00	17 924,00

## Reconciliation

Reconciliation file from Bankgiro Central

## **BGC - Bank Giro Centralen**

Search (ALT + Q) for "Payment Journals". On the page search (Alt + Q) for "BG File Feedback". First time running this import a page for setup Accounts has to be entered. After the setup is complete, run the import again.

## *Reconciliation pain001 with the File Camt053 or Camt054*

## Setup

Search (ALT + Q) for "Payment Journals". On the page search (Alt + Q) for "CAMT053" or "CAMT054". First time running this import a page for setup Accounts has to be entered. After the setup is complete, run the import again.

## Setup Payment file format

## The File to Bankgiro

A description of the Setup follows.

**Important:** This file type will be obsolete in 2022, recommendation is to use pain001 file for all types of payments.

## VP Giro Type

Field	Function
Code	Enter a code
File Name	Path to where the export file ends up.File names can be created with pack number, giro type code or date, so that the file name becomes unique.Enter: %1 for Pack no. %2 for Giro Type Code or %3 for Today's date, Example: BankPayment%1-%2-%3. If you want a more specific Date and Time format you can use the following formatting %5 = YYYY Year, %6 = MM Month, %7 = DD Day, %8 = HH Hour, %9 = mm Minute, %10 = ss Second, %11 = sss Mille second.
Bank Giro No.	Enter the bank giro number from which the money is to be paid from.
Codeunit No.	Number of the codeunit used for the file format.E.g. enter: 12048859 for VP File BG Sweden

## Vendor Bank Account

Field	Function
Code	Enter the same code on all vendors.Tip! Place a bank account with the code VP on the template vendor and it will be created automatically when setting up a new vendor.
Bank Account No.	The vendors account number for payments. The field must contain 16 characters. Start with clearing number, then fill in with zero in front of the account number: CCCCNNNNNNNNNNNIf necessary, fill with zero in front of the account number. When paying to Swedbank, the last digit in the clearing number should not be stated.
Plus Giro No.	The vendors plus giro number for payments.
Bank Giro No.	The vendors bank giro number for payments.

Field	Function
Account	Check the box if the bank account deposit should be notified to the
Payment	recipient. This field is used in combination with the payment type Account
with	and VP Giro Type which is linked to the file format BG Sweden.
Advising	

## **Payment order**

The payment is done in this order: Bank Giro No, Plus Giro No., Bank Account No. and last Send a "printed notification". The payment is made depending on what is filled in the order mentioned.

## The File pain001 (SEPA)

There are some limitations in the file format pain001. Read more: Merge Credit Memo with Invoice Merge Invoices Aggregate on Debtor Level ISO 20022 is an interface for standardized financial payments the purpose is to simplify, facilitate and reduce the time for payments between countries that support ISO 20022. *URL to a document that shows the countries.* Banks provide an interface to business systems based on ISO 20022. Unfortunately, it seems that the interface will be different depending on the bank. There are different ways to interpret how to use the format for non-SEPA payments, such as Bankgiro and Plusgiro payments in Sweden.

There is support for most payment services through this file.

Here are the settings that will be made for this file type.

The file supports both domestic, SEPA and foreign payments. They could be sent in the same file.

Important: When installing or upgrading, the first time the file format is used, always perform testing together with bank (send test files).

The file does not support all possible scenarios that the Bank supports. For example, to make payments to another country that has not previously been tested. Check with the Bank and the supplier of Dynamics 365 Business Central, then do tests together. There may be a need for adjustment and possible upgrade of the payment function. Consult your partner concerning that issue.

## Domestic

There will be a Domestic payment when "from country code" and "to currency code" have the same value for payers and payees. The currency code must also be the same for both countries.

Currently there is support for domestic payment to the following countries: SE, NO, DK, FI and GB.

## Paying

The country of the payer is determined by the country located on the VP Giro Type. Unless specified there, it is used on SweBase Setup under Documents, Local Country Code.

The payer's currency code is determined by the currency code field located on the VP Giro Type. If the field is blank, the setup for LCY Code on General Ledger Setup will be used.

## Receiver

The payee's country is determined by the country on Vendor Bank Account. If the field is blank, the setup for LCY Code on General Ledger Setup will be used.

The payee's currency code is determined by the Currency Code on the Vendor Bank Account. If the field is blank, the setup for LCY Code on General Ledger Setup will be used.

## SEPA

To perform a SEPA payment, the following is required: Pay from and pay to must have IBAN and SWIFT and the currency has to be EUR. The country has to support SEPA.

## Foreign

To be a foreign payment from country code and to country code (on the vendor bank account) has to be different. IBAN and Bank account No. is supported.

## Name on the Vendor

Some Vendors have very long names and the bank sometimes requires the name to be correct. Use Name and Name2 together on the vendor they are 200 and 100 characters each. Keep in mind that a space in the last position in Name comes with Name2. Is is also possible add a space first in Name2.

To make sure the name is correct with Name and Name2 together. In the Payment Suggestion one click on the field "Name" shows the full name in a message.

## **Currency Account**

In VP Giro Type there is an action called "Currency Account", to enter currency code and bank account information in the list.

Field	Function
Currency Code	Enter currency code.
Inactive	Inactivate the currency account setup by marking this field. This field is copied to the payment suggestion and can be changed there.
IBAN	Enter IBAN.
SWIFT Code	Enter Swift Code.

## VP Giro Type

Field	Function
Code	Enter Code

Field	Function
Description	Enter Description.
Enter bank	Enter the correct bank.If the bank is not included, then select "Other Banks".Now only the fields that are relevant for that bank are displayed. To see all fields click on "Show all fields".
Filename	Default name for the file.Enter:%1 for pack no.%2 for giro type code%3 for today%4 for timeExample: %1 - %2 - %3
Pain001 No. Serie	Enter number serie for the file pain001 message. The number is used later for reference to a single payment. This will be used for the reconciliation from the bank to find the invoice in BC.
Codeunit Name	The name of the codeunit used for this bank.
Codeunit No.	Number of the codeunit used for the file format. This could be used to enter the number of a customized codeunit not delivered together with SweBase. To use this field you have to add it by using personalize.
Country/Region Code	Specify "from country" for the payment. If blank, the local country code will be set (SweBase Setting).Use ISO standard for country SE, DK etc.
Bank Branch No.	Enter Clearing No for the Bank Account No.Some banks include clearing in the Account No.
Bank Account No.	Enter Bank Account No.
IBAN	Enter IBAN number for which the money will be paid from.
SWIFT Code	Must be specified for the bank for which the money is paid from. It is mandatory when IBAN is used.
Code for Bank of Sweden	Enter a default code that is relevant to most purchases. If entering the code on vendor's bank account, that will be used.
Currency Code	Paying currency.This is the default currency used for the payment.If it is blank, the LCY code in the General Ledger Setup will be used.
SEB Sub Customer No.	Used only for the Bank SEB. Should be set to four digits, 0004 or 0005. Verify with the bank what code should be used. In the file there will be a 14digits organization number with that sub-number at the end.
Bank Agreement No.	The paying (Debtor) is usually identified with an IBAN number in combination with SWIFT / BIC. There are exceptions with some banks that instead use a Agreement No., verify with the bank what should be used.
Plus Giro Customer No	This field is for the bank SwedBank and is no longer relevant.
Registration No.	If the Registration No. is entered in this field, this will be used instead of "Registration No." on the "Company Information".
Org ID BANK	This field refers to the XML tag, which is used differently depending on the bank. Verify with the bank what's applicable.

Field	Function
Org ID CUST	This field refers to the XML tag that is used for different purpose depending on the bank. Check with the bank what appliesIf nothing is entered in this field, the organization number found on "Company Information" will be used for this tag.
SEB Sub Customer No.	Used only to Bank SEB. Should be four digits, 0004 or 0005. Check with the bank what to use. In the file there will be a 14 digits organization number with that sub-number at the end.
Bank Agreement No.	Used only to Bank SEB. Should be four digits, 0004 or 0005. Check with the bank what to use. In the file there will be a 14 digits organization number with that sub-number at the end.
Registration No.	Used only to Bank SEB. Should be four digits, 0004 or 0005. Check with the bank what to use. In the file there will be a 14 digits organization number with that sub-number at the end.
Bank Giro No.	This field is only used for Swedbank domestic payment. For SEPA and foreign enter IBAN instead.
Country/Region Code	Enter the Country Code for the payer (Debtor). If this field is blank will it will be set to "Local Country Code" on "SweBase Setup".
Batch Booking	Combined amount that charges the account per account currency, etc. The support for this setting varies by bank. Check with the bank what is applicable. The tag in the XML file is BtchBookg. It is just an information in the file to the bank.
Aggregate on Debtor Level	There are separate ways to structure the payments in the XML file. If this field is true, the Debtor part will be aggregated to the extent possible.This means there will be fewer Debtors element in the file. Depending on the bank, it may be necessary to set this.What we know right now has no other effect than the interface with the bank. Check with the bank what is applicable. NOTE! It is strongly recommended to turn this feature on for the bank Nordea. Nordea interface requires the approval per Debtor (polling).
Structured Remit. Information	Try to always use this function for all types of payments in Pain001. Check with the bank and do some tests.
Faster Payment UK	Faster payments in UK are Credit Transfers with Creditor bank account in BBAN or IBAN formatting. In case of BBAN is used the local UK creditor bank clearing system member id (Sort Code) is also given. A Faster Payment have a maximum amount of £250 000 per payment. If amount limit is exceeded the transfer will automatically be converted to a CHAPS Payment based on best effort basis.
Max No. of Merge Lines Domestic	Merge lines place all the merged payments in one payment to the Vendor, the reference to the payment is placed different in different type of payments. This can truncate the number of references. Enter the maximum of payment to merged of this type of payment.

Field	Function
Max No. of Merge Lines SEPA	Merge lines place all the merged payments in one payment to the Vendor, the reference to the payment is placed different in different type of payments. This can truncate the number of references. Enter the maximum of payment to merged of this type of payment
Max No. of Merge Lines Other	Merge lines place all the merged payments in one payment to the Vendor, the reference to the payment is placed different in different type of payments. This can truncate the number of references. Enter the maximum of payment to merged of this type of payment

# Vendor/Customer Bank Account or Employee

Field	Function
Code	It is possible to enter the same value to all suppliers.For example. LB or LEVBET. Add a Bank Account with the LB code on the default Vendor, then it will be automatically created, when entering a new vendor.
Bank Branch No.	Enter the Clearing Code for the bank. For payment to US such as BZ or Fedwire No., it is called Sort-code, it is supposed to be entered with two initial slashes "//".Verify with the bank how it should be used. It is not used together with IBAN.
Bank Account No.	Enter the Vendor's account number unless IBAN is used.Swedish payments:Nordea with bank account number: Always start with a 4- digit clearing number. Minimum length is 11 digits and maximum length is 14 digits (including clearing number).Nordea Private ("personal account") the clearing code is always "3300".Nordea PlusGiro Accounts, the clearing code is always "9960". <b>Note:</b> Exception for payment to a Swedbank account. When the clearing code begins with an 8, the clearing code must be 5 digits and thus the maximum length will be 15 digits including clearing code.
Transit No.	For the bank SEB and on payment via a Corresponding bank, SWIFT / BIC is specified for that bank in the Transit No. Use the field at the Vendors Bank Account. It is uncertain how other banks handle it. Verify with the bank. Example below from a supplier in India that uses Corresponding bank: Here is entered CHASUS33 in Transit No. Beneficlary Name: INDO ASIA LEISURE SERVICES LTDBeneficlary Address: 56, Institutional Area,Sector 44Gurgaon -122002, Haryana, IndiaUSD Account No: 502000019670 "SWIFT code: HDFCINBBDELBank Name: HDFC BANK LTDBank Address: E-13/29, 2nd Floor HarshaBhavan, Connaught Place New Delhi110001, IndiaCorresponding bank for effecting USD Payment:Bank: JP MORGAN CHASE BANK, NEW YORK, CHIPS ABA UDI ## 3S4459: A
Country/Region Code	Must be specified for the country in which the bank is located. Use ISO standard for country SE, DK etc If left blank, it will use "Local Country Code" on "SweBase Setup".

Field	Function
SWIFT Code	Enter SWIFT code for the receiving bank. Must be specified for together with IBAN.
IBAN	Enter the vendor's IBAN No.
Charge Paid by	Enter who will take the cost for a foreign payment.The Debtor is the payer and the creditor is the receiver. This field has three option value.SHAR = Shared equallyCRED = ReceiverDEBT = Sender
Category Purpose	Supplier Payments, Intra Company Payment, Salary Payment

## Differences for countries pain001

## Denmark (DK)

Local payments can be made in many ways in Denmark. To control which type is used per provider, a prefix on the Bank Account Number is added to three characters. +01, +04, +15, +71, +73 and +75. The code is well known to the person who make the payments in Denmark. Example how an account number 6543433 is specified: +046543433 Bank transfer does not specify a prefix. Some formats require OCR, and there may also be different lengths of OCR. The control of OCR is made when the file is created.

In order to provide an opportunity to correct errors, it is possible to edit OCR in the "Vender Ledges Entries".

## Sweden (SE)

There are several options available for payment support, including Bankgiro numbers, Plusgiro numbers, and bank accounts with bank account numbers (clearing).

When using Bankgiro, it is important to ensure the correct usage of the OCR number. Suppliers who require a valid OCR number must enter it in the designated OCR field. Failing to do so will result in payment rejection. Additionally, the OCR number must be accurately filled out. It is the responsibility of the customer to determine which providers require an OCR number and ensure that the information is placed correctly.

For Bankgiro and Plusgiro payments, netting is supported. To confirm if your bank supports this feature, it is advisable to check with them directly. Furthermore, if you need to handle structured remittance information, you can activate it on the girotype using the "Structured Remit. Information" field.

## Norway (NO)

The KID code is commonly used, and it is recommended to utilize the OCR field on the purchase invoice for entering the KID code. If the KID code is not specified, an external verification code will be used instead.

In the case of cross-border payments to Norway, specific rules apply for the "Code for Bank of Sweden." Norway requires both the code itself and a corresponding description for this code. You can find the table for entering the description at a designated location. To access it, perform a search (ALT + Q) for "VP Cross-Border Payment Code." Enter the code and its description accordingly.

If there is no corresponding line in the table for the provided code, only the code itself will be included in the file or documentation.

## Finland (FI)

There is support for OCR or External Document No. as a reference. On the VP Giro Type, the Org ID BANK must be set. Check with the bank what information should be entered.

## Differences in banks pain001

## General

Search (ALT + Q) for "VP Giro Type" to do the setup. In the field Bank enter the correct bank. The correct code unit will be set and for all mandatory fields will be marked vid a star. On the giro type always enter IBAN and SWIFT for the consignation account.

## DNB

Enter Subscription No. for DNB in the field "Org ID CUST". Some agreements with DNB, use Division (Divisjon) as required, enter the Division in to "Org ID BANK".

## Nordea

Enter "Signer ID" in the "Org ID CUST". Enter "Contract number" (Avtalsnummer) in the "Bank Agreement No.

## SEB

Enter "Subscription Number" (Underkundnummer) in the field "SEB Subscription No.". For foreign payments, always enter SWIFT (BIC).

## Swedbank

Swebank is unable to utilize IBAN and SWIFT for all types of transactions. However, there is an exception for domestic payments within Sweden, where the "Bank Giro No." must be used instead. In such cases, two separate files need to be sent to Swedbank—one for domestic payments and another for other types of payments. The format for the "Org ID BANK" should be 06 + RegistrationNo + B001 (e.g., 06RegistrationNoB001 / 06organisationsnrB001).

## *Feedback of status pain002*

The pain002 file comprises details regarding potential errors in individual payments, specifically rejected payments. This file is in XML format and can be read directly. To simplify the troubleshooting process, you have the option to import the file into Dynamics 365 Business Central. The status of the pain002 file will be reflected in the "VP Pack Entry," where you can find relevant information concerning the incorrect payments.

Bank Status

### • Bank Status Code

• Ba	nk			
$\leftarrow$	VP PAYMENT SUGGESTION		√ SAVED	<b>□</b> 2
	DOMESTIC			
	Process Report <u>Actions</u>	Report Fewer options		
	🗱 Create Payment Suggestion	🗋 Create File 👘 🔊 pain002 Feedback Status		Ŕ

## Workflow for vendor bank account

When utilizing a workflow for a vendor account, any modifications to the vendor bank account require approval through the designated approval process. Only vendor bank accounts that have been officially released are eligible for use within the vendor payment module.

#### Setup

#### Find the function Search (Alt-Q) after workflow

Tell me what you want to do	2 ×
Workflows	
Go to Pages and Tasks	Show less (3)
> Workflows	Lists

## Use the function

Select menu item New and "New Workflow from Template".



Select "Vendor bank account approval workflow".

	$\approx$	Description
	~	Administration
		Overdue Approval Requests Workflow
	~	Finance
		General Journal Batch Approval Workflow
		General Journal Line Approval Workflow
		Payment suggestion approval workflow
$\rightarrow$		Vendor bank account approval workflow
	~	Integration

There is now a newly implemented workflow that follows the same parameter setup as the standard functionality. Once all the preparations are complete, the workflow can be set to an active state.

Countries in Classifiers Biterite Incidents Bit	Frank Marchae Beer Federate   Auflance - Reader - Annar auflance		
		_	
		2018	
Sec year		WHE SET ADJUT AND A METHOD	
(mage)		la l	
1 and			
water ingo			
The last	To Contract	Technology	
1 Index according to according to the second strength of the seco	100.700.0001	in bother damp which has would been been appeared.	
Solice approaches on a state tank approach a spectral	Name of Address of Add	Indian importante taris accordinates in essent	
insides approximation into according approximation	Name and Address of Ad	The expected means the first most and contribution.	
the first agence for some card account a special	and the second sec	In fight the agreed result for the second or contraction	
builtes aprove for write tark accord a program.	- Anger	to favo its space against to the space of sales without	
therefore any part in particulary and a location		has sense a second by the sense and second second second second	

Change or enter a new vendor bank account

After activating the workflow, the payment suggestion will display the Status field, which can have one of three values: Open, Released, or "Pending Approval." To make changes to a vendor bank account, the status must be Open initially. Subsequently, the status needs to be changed to Released. Only when the status is Released can the vendor bank account be used in the payment suggestion.

~	nk Account Card   Work D	ate: 5/7/2021	$\oslash$	+	8	√ Saved	8 Z
	50000 · BA	NK	Ŭ				
	Approve Request Appro	val Release	Related Fer	ier optio	ns		
	General						
	Code	BANK		Phone	No		
	Name			Conta	ct		
	Address · · · · · · · · ·			Curren	cy Code · · · · · ·		$\sim$
	Address 2			Bank B	Iranch No.		
	Post Code			Bank A	Account No.		
	City			Transit	No		
	Country/Region Code		$\sim$	Status		Open	

To transition the status to Released, choose the option "Request Approval." Following that, you must wait for the approval process to complete. However, if you possess the necessary authority to approve, this particular step will be inactive.



An authorized person can now Approve the change and the bank account is set to Status Released.



## Create a file to the bank

All vendor bank accounts to be used must have the status released.

Status must be equal to 'Released' in Vendor Bank Account: Vendor No.=20000, Code=SEB. Current value is 'Open'.



## Workflow for payment suggestion

When utilizing a workflow for payment suggestions, it is essential to note that generating a payment file for the bank is not possible without approval through the designated approval process. Only payment suggestions that have been released are eligible for file creation.

### Setup

## Find the function

#### Search (Alt-Q) for workflow

Tell me what you want to do		$\scriptstyle \scriptstyle \sim \scriptstyle \times$
Workflows		
Go to Pages and Tasks		Show all (8)
> Workflows	Lists	

#### Use the function

Select menu item New and "New Workflow from Template".



Select "Payment suggestion approval workflow".

Workflow Templates $\ \ \mathcal{P} \lor \ \cdots$					
✓ Administration					
Overdue Approval Requests Workflow					
V Finance					
General Journal Batch Approval Workflow					
General Journal Line Approval Workflow					
→ Payment suggestion approval workflow					
Vendor bank account approval workflow					

Now there is a new workflow, parameter set in the same way as for the standard functionality. When everything is ready, set the workflow to Active.

۰,	ene molecular BPS-01 - Payment suggestion approval world	low .	0 - •		
Bearters Sarrers Concession Beneroteneous and her hereit					
	-		200		
	anghai		Notest agents assess within		
			a.		
			-		
	within these in the second			é,	
		de la serie	No fears		
	<ul> <li>Index specially appendix appendix is maximal</li> </ul>	The fire serve	<ul> <li>Section (and the section of the sectio</li></ul>		
Kolisa aanta in jaanan sajatiin i saatsiin 🦳 Meetra Aanta i		Annual Agencies 1	formal and the particular and the second		
Selection in the second s		And the second se	Set appendix to the set of the se		
	balles parter in cartal appella i strategi				
	indice aprice in content capation complex.	-	the second second to the second se		

Payment suggestion

Once the workflow has been activated, the Status field will be visible on the payment suggestion. Status can be Open, Released or "Pending Approval" To be able to change a payment suggestion the status must be Open, and to create a file the status must be Released.



To change the status to Released, select "Request Approval". Wait for approval. If the user have the authority to approve, that step is not active.



An authorized person can now Approve the change and the bank account is set to Status Released.

÷	ent Suggestion	n   Work Date: 5/	/7/2021	Ø	) -	F	Î
	INRIKE	ES					
	Process Re	eport <u>Appro</u>	ve Request	Approval	Release		More options
	✓ Approve	× Reject	Delegate	Commo	ents	Appr	rovals

#### Create a file to the bank

Status must be Released to be able to create a file to the bank.



#### **Direct Debit**

SweBase has functionality for managing Direct Debit for individuals and companies.

In short, the account holder, company or private person, gives his consent to withdraw money from their account. The receiving company then sends a payment assignment to the bank which on the due date withdraws the money, the reporting of payments made is then by BG Max or Direct Debit Payment Specification.

ок

#### Setup

Within the SweBase Setup, navigate to the Direct Debit tab. In this section, various settings can be accessed such as the designated file name, payer number types for different categories (company and private person), and the ability to manage the document types processed within the Direct Debit system.

Direct Debit		
Filename autogiro %1 - %2.txt	Document Type Payment Allowed	Document Type Reminder Allowed
Type of Payment No. (Company)	Document Type Invoice Allowed	Document Type Refund Allowed
Type of Payment No. (Private) · · · · · · · Personal No.	Document Type Cr. Memo Allowed	
Document Type Blank Allowed	Document Type Fin. Charge Memo Allowed	

Field	Function
File Name	Enter the name of the file to export.To make the file easy to trace in the file system, you can enter %1 and %2 in the file name.% 1 = pack number% 2 = date and time when the file is createdAn example:"C: Direct Debit - %1 - %2.txt" gives the file name"C: Direct Debit - 11 – 191001 14_11.txt"
Type of Payment No. (Private)	If the customer's payment number refers to a private person. Here are the options:• Bank Giro No.• Registration No.• Personal No.• Bank Account No.• OtherCheck digit control of the number is made for the choices where possible.
Type of payment number (company)	If the customer's payment number refers to a private person. Here are the options:• Bank Giro No.• Registration No.• Personal No.• Bank Account No.• OtherCheck digit control of the number is made for the choices where possible.
Document Type Blank Allowed	Check the box for this type of document to be included in the file.
Document Type Payment Allowed	Check the box for this type of document to be included in the file.
Document Type Invoice Allowed	Check the box for this type of document to be included in the file.
Document Type Credit Memo Allowed	Check the box for this type of document to be included in the file.
Document Type Fin. Charge Memo Allowed	Check the box for this type of document to be included in the file.
Document Type Reminder Allowed	Check the box for this type of document to be included in the file.
Document Type Refund Allowed	Check the box for this type of document to be included in the file.

On the customer card under the direct debit tab indicates whether the customer has given his approval. One condition for the customer to be included in the payment assignment file is that the customer has an approved permission. Only "Approval Status" Approved will be included in the file, other options are used only to manually manage the approval process.

Direct Debit	
Direct Debit Type Direct Debit Payment No Direct Debit Approval Status	
Shipping >	Apply for approval Apply for cancellation Sent for approval
	Accepted
Intrastat >	Not accepted Canceled

Field	Function
Direct Debit Type	Enter if the customer is a company or a private person.
Payment No.	Enter the number that identifies the customer.See SweBase Setup "Type of Payment No. (Company)" and (Private) to see what Payment No. means.It is checked that the number is filled in correctly, it is done depending on what the field means.
Approval Status	Only "Approval Status" Approved will be included in the file, other options are used only to manually manage the approval process.

## **Approval File**

To make it easier, is it possible to import approved and canceled permissions. The file is downloaded from your bank.

## Find the function

Search for Direct Debit Import Approvals

## Use the function

Click OK and select the file that has been received from the bank. Now the customer is updated with the approval status Approved or Canceled. The Payment No. field on the customer card is used to find the right customer. If there is no match, the permission must be handled manually.

2

DIRECT DEBIT IMPORT APPROVALS

Schedule	ОК	Cancel

## **Create Payment File**

To provide the bank with details regarding the debits to be deducted from each customer, a payment file is generated and subsequently delivered to the bank. Find the function Search for Direct Debet Pack

## Use the function

When charging a customer, a new Direct Debit pack is created automatically during the posting process. If the "Total amount (BVA)" field in the most recent autogiro bundle is empty, it indicates an open bundle where multiple debits can be added. Once the file is exported, the pack is closed, and the amount is updated to reflect the total payment for all entries in the file, denominated in the local currency (LCY).

The "Number of open entries" field displays the count of unpaid invoices within the pack. When this field becomes blank or zero, it signifies that all charges have been successfully paid. If there are customers of both types, private individuals and companies, two separate packs are created. It is important to handle the open packs separately, which means generating two separate files for processing.

$\leftarrow$	DIRECT DEBIT	RECT DEBIT PACK   WORK DATE: 2021-01-28											
	✓ Search	📝 Entries	📑 Create File	🗟 Show Open 🛛 🗟 Sho	w Closed 🛛 🗟 Show All	Open in Excel Actions	Fewer options	\ ≡					
		No.↓	Pack Type	Pack Created Date	Last File Created	Date Total Amount (LCY) ir	file No. of open entries	No. of closed entries					
		1 :	Private persor	2019-11-07 14:56	2019-11-07 15	:16 41 45	5,25 1	0					

The payment file is created using the menu item "Create File". Deliver the file to the bank.

To view the entries included in the file, click on "Entries." From there, navigate to the customer ledger entries and access the customer card for the corresponding line. Under the Actions tab, select the desired menu items for further actions.

DIRECT DEBIT PAY	MENTE	ENTRY   WORK DA	TE: 2021-01-28						√ SAVEI	) [	,
	nage	Open in Exc	el <u>Actio</u>	ns Fewer opti	ons					Y	
🚨 Customer	🖳 Cu	stomer Ledger Er	ntries								
Posting Date		Pack Type	Document Type	Document No.	Customer No.	Customer Name	Pack No. † 🝸	Cust. Ledger Entry No.	Entry No.	Status	
→ 2021-01-20	1	Private person	Invoice	103028	10000	Fotograferna AB	1	2793	1	Active	

To delete one or more entries that should not go with the file, select the menu item Manage and Delete.

$\leftarrow$	DIRECT DEBIT PAYMENT ENTRY   WORK DATE: 2021-01-28										
		Vi Open in Ex	cel Action	s Fewer options							
	💼 Delete										
	Posting Date	Pack Type	Document Type	Document No.	Customer No.	Custor					
	→ 2021-01-20 :	Private person	Invoice	103028	10000	Fotog					

The file can be created once more using the "Create File" menu item again in the Direct Debit Pack. A warning will then appear that it has already been exported.



Yes	No
-----	----

#### **Reporting of made payments**

Once the customer has paid the invoices, the reconciliation can be done via BG Max or Direct Debit Payment Specification.

#### Find the function

Search for Cash Receipt Journals

#### Use the function

See Payments and BG Max and Direct Debit.

$\leftarrow$	Cash Receipt J	lourna	lls							
	Batch Name									
	Analy	yze	Manage Ho	ome Request A	pproval <u>Line</u>	Actions $\lor$	Related $\smallsetminus$	Automate $\smallsetminus$	Fewer options	
	🔑 Dimensio	ons	🔯 Approva	ls 🛅 Incomi	ng Document		Account	>		
							Payment	, >	📑 BG Max	
	Posting Date		Document Type	Document No.	Account Type	Account No.	Other	>	📑 Total IN	
$\rightarrow$	4/8/2024			G02001	G/L Account				Direct Debit	
									Camt053	
									Camt054	
									🕞 Show Line Entries	

#### Add/remove Direct Debit Entry manually

If at a later time it is decided that a Direct Debit needs to be included in the next file, it can be added manually.

### Find the function

Search for Customer Ledger Entries

#### Use the function

On the Customer Ledger Entry, there is an option to either remove or add it to the upcoming Direct Debit pack. By selecting the menu item "Actions," followed by "Functions" and "Set Direct Debit Pack No.," a confirmation prompt will appear before proceeding. It's important to note that this action is restricted to document types that are valid within the SweBase Setup configuration.

	Q	Search 🀺 E	dit L	ist Home	Entry	Actions $\lor$ Autom	ate $\lor$	Fewer options	
	Ê	Show Docume	nt	 ∨ 🔠 Ap	ply Entries	Functions	>	🚰 Update Payment Prediction	s eate Rer
						Other	>	Incoming Document	_
		Posting Date ↓		Document Type	Document	Customer No. It No. ↓	Custo	🔆 Cancel Finance Charge	iption
	$\rightarrow$	2023-04-17	÷	Invoice	400003	K10102	Atra	麺 Set Direct Debit Pack No.	ıra FF10
		2023-04-01		Invoice	700019	20348	Netç	Other >	ıra FF10
	?	Do you	1 M	ant to p	ut this li	nvoice in to a l	Direct	t Debit Pack No.	
	?	Do you	1 M	vant to p	ut this li	nvoice in to a l	Direct	t Debit Pack No. /es No	]
Re	? ma	Do you	1.M	vant to p	ut this I	nvoice in to a l	Direct	t Debit Pack No. /es No	]
Re	? ma	Do you Do you		vant to p	ut this li	nvoice in to a l	Direct	t Debit Pack No. /es No Debit Pack No. 1	]

## Receivables

*Receivable with the filetype Camt053 or Camt054* 

## Use the function

Start by downloading the file from the Bank and save it to the desired location. Then go into the payment journal in Dynamics 365 Business Central an upload the file.

Search (ALT + Q) for "Cash Receipt Journals".

On the page search (Alt + Q) for "Camt053" or "Camt054"

The first time, the following information will appear.



"Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT054" should be supplemented with accounts, then run the report again after Account No. is filled in

									ОК				
$\leftarrow$	Cash	Receipt Account Ma	apping	CAMT054	1				√ Sav	ed		ď	2
	Q	Search + New	B≱ B	Edit List	前 Dele	te					Ŕ	Y	≣
	Currency Code ↑			Bank refer Type ↑	ence	Bank Account No. ↑	Account Type	Account No.		Bank C	Charge	Acco	unt
	$\rightarrow$	EUR	:	Bank Ac	count	123456	Bank Account	SAVINGS		30400	D		

## Cash Receipt Account Mapping Camt053/Camt054

Cash	Receipt Account Ma	pping CAMT054						√ Saved 🗌			ď	2
0	Search + New	B∰ E	idit List	📋 Dele	te					¢	Y	≔
	Currency Code ↑		Bank refe Type ↑	rence	Bank Account No. ↑	Account Type	Account No.		Bank Cł	harge	Αςςοι	unt
$\rightarrow$	EUR	1	Bank Ac	count	123456	Bank Account	SAVINGS		30400			
	Cash ,∕	Cash Receipt Account Ma	Cash Receipt Account Mapping	Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT05-	Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT054     ✓ Saves	Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT054     ✓ Saved	Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT054     ✓ Saved     □       ✓ Search     + New     Image: Edit List     Image: Delete     Image: Edit List     Image: Edit List <td< th=""><th>Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT054       ✓ Saved       □</th></td<>	Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT054       ✓ Saved       □				

Field	Function
Currency Code	Currency code for which the mapping shall apply.
Bank reference Type	Here is the type of account contained in the IBAN or bank account file. It is set automatically the first time the file is loaded.
Bank Account No.	The Number of the bank account contained in the file. It is set automatically the first time you load the file.
Account Type	Specified whether account no. should be G/L account number or bank account number.
Account No.	Enter account number or bank account number.
Bank Charge Account	If the file contains fees, this G/L account number will be used to post the fee.

## Account mapping is set as below.

## Cash Receipt Invoice No Serie

This function is used for a manual setup of the method to search an invoice no. If there are no lines in this setup, search will by a generic method. To use only this method, you must turn of the generic method.

Go to SweBase functions and turn of PEB0124 "Simplified search when processing cash receipts". After that enter the setup as follows.

The list is used to look for information on the lines that are in the file from the bank. Dynamics 365 Business Central begins by searching according to the settings in the first row, if there is an Invoice or Credit memo that fits, it is used to make a payment. If Dynamics 365 Business Central does not find anything for the first line, it goes on to the next, etc.

$\leftarrow$	Casł	n Receipt Inv. No	-serie	s					√ Saved 🛛		ď	2
			🗓 Delete					Ŀ	Y	≣		
		Prefix		From No.	To No.	Suffix	OCR No. Format	No. Serie Type	Application Method		lgno Prefi	ix
		F		10000	99999			Document No.	Manual		(	
	→ F :		10000	99999			Document No.	Manual			/	

Field	Function
Prefix	If the beginning of the number contains characters other than numbers, is set here. An invoice number that Dynamics 365 Business Central finds with the example above may be KA20210
From No.	The starting value of the range at which Dynamics 365 Business Central is search for an Invoice or Credit memo.
To No.	The final value of the range at Dynamics 365 Business Central is search for an Invoice or Credit memo.
Suffix	If the end of the number contains characters other than numbers, is set here.
OCR No. Format	If the Invoice No. is formatted as OCR it will be a better interpretation, if this is set. It is OCR type per Country. Swedish, Finnish, Norwegian and Danish
No. Serie Type	In this field, individuals can select their preferred method for matching payments. Typically, the common approach is to match based on the document number, such as the invoice number or credit memo number. Alternatively, there is the option to choose matching based on the external document number or customer number.
Application Method	If the preference is to match payments on a document-by-document basis, the manual option should be selected. On the other hand, if the intention is to prioritize the settlement of the oldest customer ledger entry, the apply to oldest option should be chosen.
Ignore Prefix	If using prefixes, payers can sometimes enter payment information with prefixes and sometimes without. By adding two rows where one row has

Field	Function
	this field marked and one does not have, the system will match entries
	both with and without prefixes.

## Cash Receipt with exception

It is possible to make exceptions for certain payments when imports the Camt file.

If Cash Receipt handles by other media, for example Swish. In this case the applying of the invoices will be double.

Settings for this are made on the pages "Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT053" or "Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT054".

Set the Exceptions with action "Camt Exceptions" on the page.

Exceptions can be made for certain names or payment methods. It is enough to enter part of the customer's name, to be an exception. With the Method field, you can choose whether you want the exception to include or exclude the search description.

٩	Search 💽 Analyze + New	😨 Edit List	🗐 Delete	¢ 7
	Exception Type		Search Description	Method
$\rightarrow$		<b>~</b> :		Exclude
	RItdPties/Nm DbtrAcct/SchmeNm/Prtry			

## Receivable Error Handling

If any payment in the file can not be matched to open Invoices, you will receive an error message.

In the journal the field "Account No." and "Applies to Doc. No." will be blank and, in the Description, (with Red text) field the error message will be displayed. To see what is in the file and use that information to adjust the line manually, use action "Show Line Entries".

$\leftarrow$	Cash Receipt Journals									
	Manage Proces	ss Post/Print	Line Acco	ount Actio	ns <u>Related</u>	Fewer options				
	🛄 Line 🗸 🔳	Account 🗸 🔯	Approvals	Payments $\smallsetminus$						
	Posting Date	Document Type	e Documer	🔓 BG Max	No.	Acc				
$\rightarrow$	2022-04-11		G02003	Total IN						
				Camt053						
				🔓 Camt054						
				🛃 Show Line Entr	ies					

From this view it is possible to go directly to the ledger with filtering on "Customer No.", "Document No." and "Amount".

Description
DEBTOR AB
BOX 1
200 00 MALMO
CINV +42500 SEK>7077982
The customer has paid 42 500 SEK
Amount has been posted to Account 42 500 SEK
7077982

There is also a factbox available with this information.
	Ŀ	Y	0	
Text Line Entries $\smallsetminus$				
Description				
DEBTOR AB			÷	
BOX 1				
200 00 MALMO				
			- :	
CINV +42500 SEK>7077982				
The customer has paid 42 500 SEK				

#### **Pagero Integration**

This feature allows sending payment files directly to the bank via Pagero Online, and also transfer files from the bank for reconciliation of completed vendor and customer payments. To be able to use the function, a customer account is needed at Pagero.

#### Signup with Pagero

Search (ALT + Q) for "SweBase Pagero Setup". Follow the instructions in the wizard.



## Send file

Once the payment suggestion has been created and the intention is to send the payments to the bank, navigate to the menu and select "Create File." Subsequently, the file will be transferred to Pagero.

~	Payment Suggestion		Ŀ	+	Î		√ Saved	Ω	ď	2
	Home Report More options	5								~
	Create Payment Suggestion	Send File to Pager	0 8	pain002 Fe	edback Sta	tus				56

If a "Banks website (URL)" has been registered under the giro type, the corresponding page will be displayed. When Pagero Online is activated, the Pagero website is registered in this field.



Do you want to open the banks website?

Yes	No
-----	----

## PAGERO

eВа	anking			-	<b>⊥</b> Outbound
	Sent	w	Pagero reference, bank	Q Filter	
	From date		To date	Document Typ	)e
	2022-02-06		2022-02-06	All	-
	Select all for sign 151,INRIKES-202 Supplier	ning 2.02			
	Date 2022-02-06 18:4 Amount 14,656 SEK Transactions 1	2			
	File is sent				

## Reconciliation

Search (ALT + Q) for "Banking import files". Select menu item "Get files to handle". The list now shows the files that are new and need to be processed.



When generating a file, it can result in two separate files. One file contains lines for reconciling vendor payments (debit), while the other file includes lines for customer payments (credit).

$\leftarrow$	Bankir	ng import files							32
	۶ مر	Search <b>O</b> Analyze	🐯 Ed	dit List	😂 Handle import	😂 Get files to handle		 Ŕ	7 ≡
		Bank file type ↑		Name			Date	Comp	leted
	$\rightarrow$	Camt053 Debit	÷	GEUT.	CAMTUTOK_202312	208_062140.XML	3/25/2024		
		Camt053 Credit		GEUT	CAMTUTOK_202312	208_062140.XML	3/25/2024		

To process the lines, stand on the first line and select menu item "Handle import". Matching takes place and the journal is opened. Make any adjustments and then post the journal.

Dagara import filog	AU		O Search	The Endit Lint	A Handla import
ragero import mes.	All V		> Search		Nancie import
Bank file type ↑		Nan	ne		
Camt053 Debit	÷	GEU	UT_CAMTUTO	K_20220208_062	2659.XML
Camt053 Credit		GEU	UT_CAMTUTO	K_20220208_062	2659.XML

Go to the next line and handle it.

Pagero import files:	${\rm All}{\scriptstyle\bigvee}$	O Search	🞲 Edit List	🕄 Handle import
Bank file type 1		Name		
Camt053 Credit	÷	GEUT_CAMTUTO	<_20220208_062	659.XML

Upon running the function for the first time, a new page will be presented, requiring the specification of file types. Additionally, users must indicate the payment and cash receipt journals where reconciliation and posting are to be performed.

$\leftarrow$	Bank file t	ype setup				
	,	ch + New	🐺 Edit List	📋 Delete		
		Bank file type↑			Journal Template Name	Journal Batch Name
	$\rightarrow$	Bank Giro Rec	onciliation	:	INBETALNIN	STANDARD
		Camt053 Debi	t		BETALNING	STANDARD
		Camt053 Cred	it		INBETALNIN	STANDARD

It is possible to import a Camt053 file into the Bank Account Reconciliation. To activate the function go to the Banking Setup and mark the field "Reconciliation is Active".

Reconciliation	
Reconciliation is Active	

When you select the menu option Handle import on a line with Bank file type "Camt053 Reconciliation", the file will be read in the bank account reconciliation module. If there is no account reconciliation registered, a new one will be created, otherwise the existing one will be filled.

Bank	Acc. Rec	conciliation					$\bigcirc$	Ċ	+	+	١					
CH	HECK	KER·26														
Hon	ne Bar	nk Matching Sl	ow	More options												
73	Transfer	to General Journal		Suggest Lines 🛗 Post 🗸												
Gen	eral															
Bank	Account	t No		CHECKER		Statement Date		12/8/20	123					titi St	atement Ending Balance	
State	ment No			26		Balance Last Statement								0.00		
Bank	Stateme	ent Lines 🗸						:	Ban	nk Accou	int Lei	dger Entries 🗸				
		Transaction Date		Description	Statement Amount	Applied Amount	Differen	ce		App		Posting Date	Document Type	Document No.	Description	Amount
		12/7/2023		13128	8,750.00	8,750.00			$\rightarrow$	13	1	12/7/2023		100	13128	8,750.00
		12/7/2023			-937,500.00	-937,500.00				53		12/7/2023		101		-937,500.00
		IL/I/LOLD														

## Inyett Detect Integration

Inyett Detect integrates with Microsoft Dynamics 365 Business Central to provide comprehensive control over vendor transactions and payment management. This solution enables real-time tracking, reconciliation, and compliance, ensuring accuracy and efficiency in your financial operations. This function provides guidance on setting up and using Inyett Detect within Business Central to streamline vendor and payment processes.

## Signup with Inyett

Visit the *Inyett* homepage to get in contact with Inyett. When you become a customer at Inyett, you will receive an API key that you enter in the Banking Setup page.

#### Setup

Search (ALT + Q) for "Banking Setup".

Inyett Detect Connection	
API Key	••••••
Select language for w	Swedish $\vee$
Mandatory Registrati (	
Mandatory to get war	
Send to Inyett when C (	

Field	Function
АРІ Кеу	This API key enables you to connect to Inyett. You will find the key in the Inyett portal under Settings, Account Settings and Inyett Automation (API).
Select language for warnings	Select the language to receive your warnings in.
Mandatory Registration No.	If you want to make the registration number mandatory, select this check box.
Mandatory to get warnings from Inyett before creating the payment file	If you want to make it mandatory to get warnings from Inyett Detect before creating/sending the payment file, select this check box.

Field	Function
Send to Inyett when Create	If you want to send the payment suggestion directly to
Payment Suggestion	Inyett Detect, select this check box.

#### Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "Payment Suggestion".

The connection to Inyett Detect is based on first creating a payment suggestion and then sending the suggestion to Inyett. The entries are then analyzed at Inyett and when this has happened, any warnings can be retrieved. Depending on the volume of entries, this analysis can take different lengths of time.

#### Use the function

First, you create a payment suggestion. If "Send to Inyett when Create Payment Suggestion" in Banking Setup is set, the payment suggestion has now been sent to Inyett. If it is not set, you can continue working on the suggestion and when it is finished, you send the suggestion to Inyett via the menu item "Send to Inyett".

Pay	/ment Suggestic	n							Ø	ß	+ 🗊			
١Ņ	<b>NRIKES</b>								Ŭ					
Е	lome Report		More opti	ons										
	🖥 Create Paym	ent Su	uggestion	🗅 Create File	🔊 pain002 F	eedback Status	🕏 Send to Inyett 🗸 🗸							
Gir	o Type Code							INRIKES	;					
_														
De	scription							Inrikes						
Iny	ett Detect is act	ive ·						•••••						
VP	Payment Sug	jgest	tion	Manage Merge										
	Vendor/Custo	omer/	/Employee	🖪 Bank Accou	nt 🛛 🔓 Get w	varnings 🛛 🎄 Show	warnings 📑 📲 New Line	誺 Delete Line						
	Warning status		Туре	Document Type	No.	Ledger Entry No.	Name	Invoice/0 Memo N	Sre	OCR No.	Description	Due Date/Paym Date	Do not use Curr Acco	Currency Coo
$\rightarrow$	+	÷	Vendor	Invoice	10000	3202	Fabrikam, Inc.	107201			Faktura 107201	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	20000	3175	First Up Consultants	107196			Faktura 107196	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	20000	3191	First Up Consultants	107199			Faktura 107199	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	20000	3212	First Up Consultants	107203			Faktura 107203	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	40000	3180	Wide World Importers	107197			Faktura 107197	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	40000	3223	Wide World Importers	107205			Faktura 107205	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	40000	3228	Wide World Importers	107206			Faktura 107206	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	50000	3198	Nod Publishers	107200			Faktura 107200	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	50000	3207	Nod Publishers	107202			Faktura 107202	3/31/2025		SEK
	+													

The payment suggestion is now being analyzed at Inyett. After a minute or so it is time to get warnings. Select the menu item "Get warnings". The lines that have a warning are marked with a red cross and those that do not have warnings are marked with a green okay symbol.

/P P	ayment Sug	gest	ion	Manage	Merge					
Vendor/Customer/Employee			🖪 Ba	ink Account	🗄 Get warn	ings	🎝 Show	warnings	📲 New Line	
1	Warning status		Туре	Doc Typ	:ument e	No.	Ledg	er Entry No.	Name	
(	$\checkmark$		Vendor	Inv	oice	10000		3202	Fabrikam,	nc.
$\rightarrow$ (	X	÷	Vendor	Inv	oice	20000		3175	First Up Co	onsultants
Q	X		Vendor	Inv	oice	20000		3191	First Up Co	onsultants
6	$\checkmark$		Vendor	Inv	oice	20000		3212	First Up Co	onsultants
1	$\sim$									A

To see the warning, go to the line and select the menu item "Show warnings". A new page will now appear with the warning. There may be multiple warnings on a payment line.

Inyett Detect wa	arnings									⊂" ,*
Р 🖪										┢ 7 ■
Туре	r	No.	Name	Invoice/Credit Memo No.	OCR No.	Due Date/Payment Date	Currency Code	Remaining Amount	Warning Description	Show warning
Vendor	1.1	20000	First Up Consultants	107196		3/31/2025	SEK	1,000,050.00	Limit Amount - The Payment exceeds/f	Click here to view

By clicking on "Click here to view details about the warning in Inyett Detect" you will be redirected to Inyett's portal where you can see more information about the warning.

If you want to see all warnings for the payment suggestion, select the menu item "Show warnings" under the "Send to Inyett" button.

If you want to revoke a payment suggestion that has already been sent to Inyett, you can select the menu item "Revoke sent task" under the "Send to Inyett" button.

## Sales

## **Posting Date**

In the standard application, you can choose whether the Posting Date of a sales document should be empty or set to "Work Date". This feature has been enhanced with SweBase.

Find the function

Sales Blanket Order
Sales Order
Sales Invoice
Sales Return Order
Sales Credit note

#### Use the function

If the Default Posting Date is set to "No Date" on the Sales & Receivables Setup, Orders, Invoices, etc. the Posting Date will be blank for a new Document. When the Document is Posted the Blank Posting Date will be set to "Work Date"

## Note of Goods

It is common to mark the Sales Documents with Note of Goods. This field has therefore been added to orders, Shipment, Invoices and Credit notes.

Find the function

1.	Sales Order
2.	Sales Invoice
3.	Sales Credit Memo
4.	Sales Return Order

## Use the function

Enter the Note of Goods that the customer wishes for their documents. The Note of Goods is printed on the SweBase Documents Picking list, Shipping, Invoice etc.

## Control of Quantity on G/L Account Lines

When employing the G/L Account as the Account Type, particularly on a Purchase Invoice, it is crucial to remember to input a Quantity (Qty). The Quantity is typically set to one for G/L Account Lines. Failing to enter a Quantity will result in the amount not being invoiced, effectively generating a Zero Invoice.

Find the function

1.	Sales Quote
2.	Sales Order
3.	Sales Return Order
4.	Sales Invoice
5.	Sales Credit note

#### Use the function

The Qty is automatically updated with 1 when using the G/L Account on the line. If the number differs from 1, you can change this manually.

#### Manage price calculation

In Dynamics 365 Business Central, the selection of the customer who controls the price calculation is typically not configurable. In situations where the Customer and Bill-to Customer differ on orders or invoices, the price list of the Bill-to customer always takes precedence. However, with this functionality, there is the possibility to determine whether to use the price list of the Customer or the Bill-to Customer for price calculations.

#### Manage Salesperson

In Dynamics 365 Business Central, the option to select which customer should govern the Salesperson for orders and invoices, particularly when dealing with a Customer and a separate Bill-to Customer, is not typically available. However, through this functionality, this gives the ability to control which Salesperson Code that is to be used.

## Find the function

#### SweBase setup Salesperson from

Price Calculating from	Bill-to Customer No.	~
Salesperson Code from	Bill-to Customer No.	~
	Bill-to Customer No. Sell-to Customer No.	

No Question when changing Bill-to Customer Number

This feature means that the default confirm page when changing "Bill-to Customer No." is not active. This has caused paying the wrong Customer.

#### Text Lines and Extended Text Lines

The comment text lines added to an order are usually not linked to any Item Line. This has, for example, caused problems with printing from orders where partial deliveries have been made. If subtracting the lines that are missing Qty, the text lines associated with the Item Lines are still printed. This has been solved as follows: Function connects comment text lines and extended text lines with Item lines. The connection is automatic, but you can manually remove that link.

If you do not want a connection of an extended text by default, you can mark the field "No Connection to Item Line" on the extended text header.

On the SweBase Document Shipment, Picking list and Invoice. The documents are printing only text line connected to an Item line which has Qty.

#### Find the function

Sales Order

#### Use the function

When entering an order, all comment text lines that you enter will be automatically connected to the next Item above. The text rows above first Item will not be linked to any Item row.

There are two text lines in the picture.

At the top there is a row that is not connected and below is a line that is connected. If the row is connected or not, you can see in the link linked to the Item row. If the field is marked with an  $\vee$  the line is linked to the above Item.

ТҮРЕ		CO TO ITEM LINE	NO.	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY
Comment	•••			Ref: 1254325	
Item			1896-S	ATEN Skrivbord	5
Comment		✓		Direct Delivery	

Several lines can be connected to an Item. If you do not want the line to be connected, simply uncheck Connected to Item Line.

#### Default Value for Post & Print

Using Action Post or Post & Print on a Sales Order will always have the default Ship and Invoice. This is changes so that "Combine Shipments" will have Ship as Default.



OK Cancel	
-----------	--

This feature is used to avoid accidentally Ship and Invoice.

#### Text line on a Combined Shipment Invoice

When creating a Combine Shipment Invoice, the shipment number is added as a text line in the top of the Shipment Document.

This text has previously been unable to be translated into other languages or modified by the user. The text is now integrated with the Document Texts feature and can be controlled by the user. The following three lines are available to print the description in different languages.

SVE	 COMBINED SHIP LINE 1	Följesedel nr: \$[3]
SVE	 COMBINED SHIP LINE 2	-
SVE	 COMBINED SHIP LINE 3	-

Rows that have a minus sign will not be printed. If all lines have a minus sign, the default text will be printed.

The example above prints the Shipment No on the first row. Shipment No. is field number three in the Shipment Header. You can choose freely from all fields located on the Shipment Header. The syntax is \$[FieldNo] to print a field in the text. You can also format the field \$[FieldNo, FormatStr]. Examples of FormatStr ' - ' print '2020 - January', see more information about the formatting on MSDN

In addition to this, the following information can be inserted:

\$[C12]	CompanyInformation, field no. 12
\$[COMPANYNAME]	Company Name
\$[SESSIONID]	Active Session
\$[SERVICE INSTANCEID]	Server instance name
\$[TODAY]	Today
\$[TIME]	Time now
\$[BLANK]	Blank line

More information about how the document texts work, can be found under the Document Texts.

## Source on the General Ledger Entries

To get a better overview and traceability from accounting transactions, Source Name is now included in the list. "Source Type" and "Source No." can also be added to the list.

	Posting Date ↓		Document Type	Document No.	G/L Account No.↓ <b>▼</b>	Description	Source Name
÷	2022-10-07	÷	Invoice	103216	1510	Invoice 102225	Adatum Corporation
	2022-04-11		Invoice	103215	1510	Faktura 102223	Adatum Corporation
	2022-04-11		Payment	103205	1510	102212	Trey Research
	2022-03-31		Invoice	103197	1510	Faktura 102197	Relectoud
	2022-03-29		Invoice	103195	1510	Faktura 102195	Trey Research
	2022-03-26		Payment	103192	1510	Faktura 102192	Relectoud
	2022-03-26	÷	Invoice	103192	1510	Faktura 102192	Relectoud
	2022-03-24		Payment	103191	1510	Faktura 102191	Adatum Corporation
	2022-03-24		Invoice	103191	1510	Faktura 102191	Adatum Corporation
	2022-03-24		Payment	103190	1510	Faktura 102190	Trey Research
	2022-03-24		Invoice	103190	1510	Faktura 102190	Trey Research
	2022-03-22		Payment	103188	1510	Faktura 102188	Relectoud
	2022-03-22		Invoice	103188	1510	Faktura 102188	Relectoud
	2022-03-20		Payment	103186	1510	Faktura 102186	Adatum Corporation
	2022-03-20		Invoice	103186	1510	Faktura 102186	Adatum Corporation

#### Print OCR No on Sales Document

To print the Invoice and Credit memos numbers in OCR format with additional digits, including a length digit and a modulus 10 digit, navigate to the SweBase Setup settings. Use

the "Search" function (ALT + Q) to find the specific setting labeled "Settings: SweBase Setup".

Invoice	
Format Invoice No. as OCR	

#### Description 2 on item to documents

This function is obsolete and replaced by item description 2 on documents by extended texts. See chapter "Item Description 2 on documents"

#### Exchange rate Message on documents

If Exchange Rate has been changed this message will come up when Entering Posting Date on a document.



Do you want to update the exchange rate?

Yes	No
-----	----

To simplify the process for users posting an order, the option to make a choice has been removed. Consequently, the SweBase Setup's "Sales Exchange Rate Update" setting will always default to either "Current" or "Keep". If users wish to view this message, they can refer to the "Inactivate SweBase functions" section.

#### Reverse tax liability on certain goods and services

The upcoming bill, effective from 1st April 2021, includes a proposed introduction of the Reverse tax in national trade transactions involving taxable individuals. This applies specifically to the sale of mobile phones, integrated circuits, telecommunications services, game consoles, tablets, and laptops. The primary objective behind this proposal is to mitigate the occurrence of widespread VAT fraud.

#### Setup

Reverse VAT Certain Goods

On the SweBase setup, there are fields that control the handling of VAT.

Active VAT Bus. Postin	DOMESTIC		New VAT Prod. Post	IT PROD OMV	Ý
Origin VAT Prod. Post	IT PROD	$\sim$	Amount Limit VAT Ch		10,000.00

Field	Function
Active VAT Bus. Posting Groups	Within this field, specify the VAT business posting group that should be managed in the function. If no group is selected, all groups will be handled by default.
Origin VAT Prod. Post. Group	For certain items like cell phones, tablets, and laptops, reverse charge should be applied when the sale exceeds a specific amount. In this field, input the "VAT Prod. Posting Group" that will trigger the transition to a VAT-free or reverse "VAT Prod. Posting Group".
New VAT Prod. Post. Group	Enter the new VAT code to be registered on a sales line that meets the requirements for invoicing with VAT-free / reverse "VAT Prod. Posting Group"
Amount Limit VAT Change	Enter the net amount limit that applies to a sale that is to be classified as VAT-free / reverse VAT

#### Use the function

#### Sales Order and Sales Invoice

The function is only used when posting an order or an invoice. Enter the sales line. If an item / resource or similar is covered by the legislation, it must be marked with the "VAT Prod. Posting Group" that is in the field origin "Origin VAT Prod. Posting Group" in the SweBase settings. If the sum of the lines that have this template exceeds SEK 100,000, the VAT product accounting template will be replaced with the one in the field new VAT product accounting template in the SweBase settings. This is done in the invoicing accounting.

#### Before posting:

	Type		No.	Description	Quantity	VAT Prod. Posting Group	Unit of Measure Code	Unit Price Excl. VAT	Line Amount Excl. VAT	Qty: to
$\rightarrow$	ltem	1	80001	Dator III 533 Mhz	10	IT MOMS 25	STYCK	8 500.00	85 000.00	
	Item		80002	Dator III 600 Mhz	10	IT MOMS 25	STYCK	7 500.00	75 000,00	
	ltem		1996-S	ATLANTA Whiteboard, bas	5	MOMS25	STYCK	9 162.00	45 810.00	

#### After posting:

	Type		No.	Description	Quantity	VAT Prod. Posting Group	Unit of Measure Code	Unit Price Excl. VAT	Line Amount Excl. VAT	
÷	ltem	3	80001	Dator III 533 Mhz	10	IT OMVÄND MOMS	STYCK	8 500.00	85 000,00	
	ltem		80002	Dator III 600 Mhz	10	IT OMVÄND MOMS	STYCK	7 500.00	75 000.00	
	ltem		1996-S	ATLANTA Whiteboard, bas	5	MOMS25	STYCK	9 162,00	45 810,00	

The invoice now has zero VAT on the lines covered by the regulations. By setting a VAT clause, the text "Reverse tax liability" is printed

Nr	Beskr	rivning	Leveransdat	tum Antal	Enhet	A-pris	Belopp
80001	Dator	11 533 Mhz	21-04-12	10	Styck	8 500,00	85 000,00
80002	Dator III 600 Mhz		21-04-12	10	Styck	7 500,00	75 000,00
1996-5	ATLAN	(TA Whiteboard, bas	21-04-12	5	Styck	9 162,00	45 810,00
Momsspe	ecifikatio	90					
Momssat	ts %	Momsbelopp	Nettobelopp 8	Bruttobelopp			
25 %		11 452,50	45 810,00	57 262,50			
0 %			160 000,00	160 000 00			
		11 452,50	205 810.00	217 262.50			

## Purchase documents

The functionality for updating the "VAT Prod. Posting Group" on the lines is available for purchase orders, purchase invoices, purchase returns, and purchase credit memos. This feature operates similarly to what occurs on sales documents during posting. It proves particularly helpful when receiving an invoice from a supplier. By utilizing this function, you can conveniently assign the appropriate "VAT Prod. Posting Group" to the lines based on the amounts, items/resources, and accounting accounts involved.



#### Tax reduction ROT, RUT and Green technology

This module supports tax reduction for ROT, RUT and Green technology. After registering the information needed to meet the tax authority's requirements, the system will keep track of the deductions made. It is supported to send the deduction by a file to the authority.

#### Enter tax reduction

On the sales order or sales invoice. Search (ALT + Q) for "Enter Tax Reduction"

#### Use the function

When using the function the first time a message is shown: "The tax reduction functionality is not activated, do you want to do that?" answer yes.

Next massage: "Prices must be including VAT, do you want to continue?" answer yes.

Customers who are to receive a tax reduction must be marked with prices including VAT.

The registration page below indicates the information required by the tax authority.

Tax R	eduction Registration			Ŕ	+	۱.		√ Saved	ď	Ľ
0	rder · 10	100	)1							
Gen	eral									
Туре		ROT		~	Tenant As	soc. Registra				
Prope	erty Designation	Fastigh	neten 1:12		Apartmen	nt No.				
Tax F	Reduction Registra	tion Liı	nes Manage						12 E	3
	Personal Id		Name				Share %	Max Amount	to Apply	
$\rightarrow$	Personal Id 191234567897	:	Name Sven Svensson				Share %	Max Amount	to Apply 0,00	

<

Field	Function
Туре	Enter ROT, RUT or Green technology.
Property Designation	Enter the property designation
Tenant Assoc. Registrated No.	If the deduction refers to an apartment in a tenant-owner association, enter the association's organization number in this field.
Apartment No.	If the application concerns a condominium, the apartment number must be entered in this field.
Person Id	The social security number of the individual or individuals applying for a deduction should be entered as a 12-digit number without hyphens or spaces.
Name	Name of the person or persons applying for a deduction.
Share %	If the deduction is to be allocated among the applicant persons, the percentage must be indicated in this field. The sum of all lines must be 100%
Max Amount to Apply	If there is a limit to how much the person can request, that amount is entered here.

If a new document is registered with the same customer number, the information above will be copied from the previous document.

On the document lines, three new fields become visible. The fields are only displayed for documents with tax reduction. "Tax Reduction Type", "Hours" and "Material Cost"

Field	Function
Тах	Depending on whether ROT, RUT or Green technology is selected, the list
Reduction	for the tax reduction type will show different options, choose one that is
Туре	relevant.

Field	Function
Hours	If the line registered refers to labor, the number of hours spent must be registered in this field. The hours are not shown to the customer but are only used in the application to the tax authority.
Material Cost	If the line registered refers to material cost, the cost amount must be registered in this field. This cost is not shown to the customer but is only used in the application to the tax authority.

Within the list of orders or invoices, a new field called "Tax reduction" has been introduced. This field allows filtering the list, displaying only the entries associated with tax reductions. By creating a custom filter, you can obtain a comprehensive overview tailored to your needs. Additionally, there is a fact box available that presents information specifically related to tax reductions.

## Search for information

Once the documents have been posted, there will be tax reduction entries available. These entries provide information about the current status of the case.

Search (ALT + Q) for "Tax Reduction Entries".

Tax Reduction	Entri	es								Ľ
✓ Search	Acti	ons Relat	ed						Ê	Y
Posting Date ↓		Source Document Type	Source Document No.	Invoice No.↓	Invoiced Amount	Paid Amount	Remaining Amount	Net Amount	Property Design	nation
2022-02-03	÷	Order	101001	103215	19 625,00	0,00	19 625,00	16 063,00	Fastigheten 1	1:12
4										
4										
۲ax Reduc	tion	Person Line	es Manaç	je						
Tax Reduce Posting Date	tion	Person Line	25   Mana <u>c</u> Name	je	Share % R	Possible Tax Reduction Amount	Possible Amount to Apply	Applied Amoun	Not (	Grante Amou
Tax Reduce Posting Date 2022-02-03	tion	Person Line Personal Id 191234567	es   Manag Name 8 Sven Svensso	je pn	Share % R 50,00	Possible Tax Reduction Amount 1 781,00	Possible Amount to Apply	Applied Amoun	Not G	Grante

The status of the tax reduction is displayed. In the lower part it is visible to which persons the application applies.

#### Print invoice

The invoice will include information about the tax reduction, resulting in a reduced amount that the customer needs to pay. However, in the customer ledger, the full amount is recorded as the tax authority is responsible for paying the second part, provided that the application is approved. If the application is not approved, the customer retains full payment responsibility.

# cronus

2022-04-11

2022-04-30

Aktuell månad

Marc Göransson

Involce Date

Payment Terms

Shipment Method

Salesperson

Due Date

Invoice		
Invoice No.	Customer No.	Pi
103217	30000	
Storagatan 10 Miami, FL US-FL 3 USA	17125	
Your Order No. Note of Goods		
Sell-to Contect	Meagan Bond	

No.	Description	Shipment Date	Quantity Unit of	Unit Price	Amount						
	Measure										
1896-S	Labor cost	22-04-11	10 HOUR	687,50	6 875,00						
1896-S	Labor cost and material cost	22-04-11	1 Piece	10 000,00	10 000,00						
1896-S	Material cost	22-04-11	1 Piece	2 500,00	2 500,00						
1896-S	Travel expenses	22-04-11	40 Kilometer	6,25	250,00						
	Total Amount on Invoice				19 625,00						
	Deduction Tax Reduction				-4 762,00						
	This tax reduction refers to ROT-wor	k									
	Property Designation Stora bygget 1:12										
	Personal Id of the buyer: 195001202331										
	According to you as a buyer, the set	finds the possibility of a preli	minary tax reduction								
	Tax reduction amount 4 762										

Amount Excl. VAT	VAT Amount			Total Payment
19 625,00	0,00			SEK 14 863,00
bááres:	Victors öddress	Phane No.	Registered for F-Tax	Bank Name World Wide Bankon
CRONUS SE	CRONUS SE	0666-666-6666	Corporate Identity No.	(BdN)
Ringvägen 5	Ringvägen 5	Ray No.		SEGE (2010 SCIET SEGE (2010 TIST) SEE
Box 105	Box 105	0666-666-6660	VAT Registration No.	SWIFT
415 06 GÖTEBORG, Sverige	415 06 GÖTEBORG, Sverige		SE77777777701	
			Registered Office	

## Cash receipt

The cash receipt for the invoice is done in the usual way, first the customer's part and second the tax reduction part from the tax authorities. To the right of the payment journal is a fact box with information about the tax reduction.

	Posting Date Y		Document Type	Document No.	Account Type	Applies-to Doc. No.	Account No.	Account Name	Description	Amount
>	2022-04-11	÷	Payment	G02001	Customer	103215	10000	Adatum Corporation	103215 Inv	-16 063,00

## Tax Reduction Information $\smallsetminus$

Property Designation	Fastigheten 1:12
Tenant Assoc. Registrated No.	
Apartment No.	
Source Document Type	Order
Source Document No.	101001
Invoiced Amount	19 625,00
Paid Amount	0,00
Remaining Amount	19 625,00
Possible Tax Reduction Amou	3 562,00
Possible Amount to Apply	0,00
Applied Amount	0,00
Not Granted Amount	0,00
Hours	16,00
Work	11 876,00
Material Cost	7 000,00
Other Cost	749,00
Туре	ROT

## Create file

Search (ALT + Q) for "Tax Reduction Entries to Apply"

Select the lines to apply for. If the customer hasn't paid his part of the invoice, the invoice will not be shown in this page and it will not be possible to apply for tax reduction.

NOTE! it is not possible to mix ROT, RUT and Green technology in the same file.

Press menu item Create file. An xml file that looks like the one below is created. Find the file with a name like this **Request for tax reduction\_220205\_1532\_1.xml** in the download folder. This file is then uploaded to the Swedish Tax Authority page.



#### No deduction granted

If the tax authority does not grant the applied deduction for tax reduction, this must be registered to get the right amount that the customer is obliged to pay in case of e.g. reminder printout.

In the page for tax reduction entries, there is a function at the personal level where the "Not Granted Amount" is adjustable.

#### Reminders

Search (ALT + Q) for "Tax Reduction Reminders"

On this page, find lines associated with customers that require reminders. Simply navigate to the desired line and proceed with printing.

	cro	nuic		Remind	er		
		nus		nvoice No.	Customer	No.	Page
				103217	30000		1
				Address			
				School of Fine A	rt		
				Meagan Bond			
				Storagatan 10			
				Miami, FL US-FL USA	37125		
Invoice D	Date	2022-04-11		Your Order No.			
Due Date	2	2022-04-30	1	Note of Goods			
Payment	t Terms	Aktuell månad		Sell-to Contact	Meagan	Bond	
Shipmen	nt Method			AT Registration No.	7334957	89	
Salesper	son	Marc Göransson					
lo.	Descripti	Description		Quantity	Unit of Measure	Unit Price	Amount
896-S	Labor cost		22-04-11	10	HOUR	687,50	6 875,00
96-S	Labor cost	and material cost	22-04-11	1	Piece	10 000,00	10 000,00
96-S	Material co	st	22-04-11	1	Piece	2 500,00	2 500,00
96-S	S Travel expenses		22-04-11	40	Kilometer	6,25	250,00
	Total Amo	unt on Invoice					19 625,00
	Earlier Paid	Amount					-14 863,00
	Deduction	Tax Reduction					-4 762,00
	Not Grante	d Tax Reduction					500,00
	This tax rec	duction refers to ROT-work					
	Property D	esignation Stora bygget 1:12					
	Personal Id	of the buyer: 195001202331					
	According	to you as a buyer, the set finds	s the possibility of a p	reliminary tax red	uction		
	Tax reduct	ion amount 4 262					
mount	t Excl. VAT	VAT Am	ount				Total Paymen
9 625,0	0		0,00				SEK 500,00
(recc		Vicitors öddress	Phar	e No.	Registered for	F-Tax	bank Namo World Wido bankon
ONUS S	E	CRONUS SE	066	6-665-6665	Corporato leaverby h	ia	BLN
ngvagen x: 105	-	Box 105	Ren N	- 6-666-6660	VAT Registration No		anda cave scar 5365 c298 7657 555 SWIFT
15 06 GÖ	TEBORG, Sverig	415.06 GÖTEBORG.	Sverige		SE7777777777	101	-

## Purchase

## **Posting Date**

Within the standard application, users have the option to determine whether the accounting date of a purchase document should remain empty or be set to the work date. This functionality has undergone enhancements for improved performance.

Registered Office

Find the function

- 1. Purchase Order
- 2. Purchase Return Order

#### Use the function

In the "Purchases & Payables Setup" the field "Default Posting Date" have been set to "No Date", then Orders, Invoices, etc. will have blank date when creating a new Document. During the Posting the Posting Date will be set to Working Date instead of an error.

If posting an Order with Back order Qty the Posting Date will still be Blank.

#### Inward registration

Functionality for Inward Registration of Vendor Invoices and Credit memo is developed for SweBase. This function is for an invoice or credit note which arrives at the company, it will be Inward registered. This means that G/L entries, VAT entries and Inward entries are created. When the Invoice / Credit memo is posted or deleted, the posting will be reversed. The function can only be used from Document Type Invoice and Credit memo, it does not work on Purchase Orders and Purchase Return Orders.

#### Setup

Under the inward registration tab in SweBase Setup, users can access various settings related to source code, posting description, and product posting group when inward and return accounts are posted. Additionally, there is an option to have the inward registration automatically posted when an incoming document is transferred to a purchase invoice or credit note. Users also have the choice to retain or blank out the Posting Date after inward posting.

$\odot$ - $\cdot$ -	
SweBase Setup	
Create Demo Data Cronus   More options	
General >	
Documents >	
Default >	
Invite	
Format Invoice No. as OCR	
Inward Registration	
Inward Res. Source Code	Post inward after transfer from incoming D
inward Reg. Prod. Post Group DIVERSE	Keep Posting Date after Inward Registration
	Accumulated Inward Registration Lines · · · · · ·

To ensure accurate VAT posting, it is necessary to configure the system accordingly. During the Inward registration process, the VAT Posting setup associated with the Vendor is utilized, and the calculated VAT rate is used to determine the appropriate "VAT Bus. Posting Group" on the counter transaction. To access and adjust this setting, search for "Inward VAT Posting Setup." Below are examples demonstrating how to configure the setup effectively.

INWARD VAT	POSTING SETU	√ SAV	ED 🗌 🗗 🖉			
🔎 Search	+ New	😥 Edit List	📋 Delete 🛛 🚺 Op	oen in Excel		7 🔳
	VAT %	†	VAT Bus. Posting Group ↑	VAT Prod. Posting Group	Full VAT Prod. Posting Group	VAT Calculation Type
$\rightarrow$		0 :	EU	MOMS25		Reverse Charge VAT
		0	EXPORT	INGEN MOMS		No VAT
		0	INRIKES	INGEN MOMS	ENDAST	Normal VAT
		6	INRIKES	MOMS6		Normal VAT
		12	INRIKES	MOMS12		Normal VAT
	2	25	INRIKES	MOMS25		Normal VAT

If the system finds a template that matches the percentage eg 25% then the template is used. Should it be that the VAT rate registered is not found then the system will create two "VAT entries", one with VAT only and one with no VAT.

To enable smooth processing of the Inward Registration Bridging, it is essential to configure a Balance account on the Vendor Posting Groups. This can be accomplished by making the necessary adjustments within the Vendor Posting Groups settings.

VEN	ENDOR POSTING GROUPS   WORK DATE: 2019-11-06								√ SAVED [	] []
۶	Search +	New	😨 Edit List 📋 Delete	🖍 Edit	🛕 View	Open in Excel				7
S	how All Accou	ints								
	Code 1		Description	View All Acc on	Payables Account	Service Charge Acc.	Payment Disc. Debit Acc.	Payment Disc. Credit Acc.	Inward Reg. Bridging Debt	Invoi Rour Accc
$\rightarrow$	EU	1	Leverantörer i EU		2441	7990	4732	3731	2441 ~	374
	INRIKES		Inrikes leverantörer		2441	7990	4732	3731	2441	3740
	UTRIKES		Utrikesleverantörer (utanför EU)		2442	7990	4732	3731	2441	3740

In conjunction with the aforementioned account, it is important to specify the balance account designated to receive the inward registration. This can be achieved by entering the appropriate G/L account in the "Inward Reg. Bridging Account" field within the general posting setup.

	KES · INRIKES K		√ SAVI	ED 🗌							
G	eneral	F	Posting	g Setu	р						
Q	Search + Ne	ew	🐯 Edit List	📋 Delete	🖌 Edit 🛛 🖻 V	ïew 🛛 Sugg	gest Accounts	Copy	Open in Excel		Y
Sł	how All Account	s · ·				$\supset$					
	Gen Bus		Gen Prod	Inventory		Direct Cost	Overhead	Purchase		Inward Rec	
	Posting Group		Posting Group ↑	Adjmt. Account	Invt. Accrual Acc. (Interim)	Applied Account	Applied Account	Variance Account	Purch. FA Disc. Account	Bridging Account	-
$\rightarrow$ [	INRIKES	÷	DETALJ	4060	2993	4060				7990	``
ſ	INRIKES		DIV							7990	
1	INRIKES		INGEN MOMS	4060	2993	4060				7990	
1.1.1											
	INRIKES		RÂMAT							7990	
	INRIKES		RÅMAT TILLVERK							7990 7990	

Find the function 1. Purchase Invoice 2. Purchase Credit Memo 3. Inward Registration

## Use the function

The functionality can be utilized in two distinct ways. The first approach involves registering arrival details on a Purchase Invoice or Credit Memo and subsequently posting the document directly from there. Alternatively, employing a journal to batch post multiple Invoices or Credit Memos simultaneously.

To initiate an arrival registration, generate a new Purchase Invoice or Credit Memo and proceed to select the respective vendor. Additionally, ensure to populate the required fields listed below to finalize the registration process:

Field	Function
Vendor Invoice No.	Enter the Invoice number found on the Invoice from the Vendor.
Document date	Enter the Document Date, normally the day for registration.
Due date	Calculated automatically based on Document Date and the specified Payment Terms on the Vendor.
Amount to Pay	Enter the amount to pay to the supplier.
Of Which VAT Inward	Enter the amount of VAT shown on the invoice.
VAT %	The VAT rate is calculated by the system.

← PURCHASE INVOICE | ARBETSDATUM: 2020-04-06

PURCHA	SE INVOICE   AR	BETS	DATUM: 2020-04	4-06							+ 🖻
107	217 · F	ak	orikam	, Inc.							
Process	Invoice P	osting	g Request Ap	proval In	coming Document	Releas	e Navigate Action	ns Navigate	e Färre alternat	iv	
🗲 Fur	nctions $\lor$ Ref	quest	Approval 🗸	⊳/ <sup>∎</sup> Flow ∨	Posting ∨ D Post						7
Vendor N	lame · · · · · ·		Fabrikam,	Inc.	Treview Posting		)ue Date · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2020-03	3-31	Ē	Of which
Contact			Krystal Yor	k	Test Report		'endor Invoice No. · · · · · ·	324324	32423		VAT % (Ir
Posting [	Date				Post and Print		ross Invoice Amount			1 250,00	Inward R
Lines	Manage	Fler	alternativ		🎦 Post Batch						
Туре			No.	Description/C	🔒 Inward Posting	>	🛅 Post	Init of Aeasure Code	Direct Unit Cost Excl. VAT	Line Discount %	Line Amount Excl. VAT
$\rightarrow$ Item			*	*			C Preview Posting				
							🕞 Inward Reg. Lines				
							🕞 Inward Reg. Entries				

Once the necessary steps have been completed, users can preview the posting by utilizing the "Preview Posting" action. This action will display the generated G/L Entries transactions and VAT Entries that will be established upon posting. To execute the posting of the inward registration, users should utilize the "Post" action (Shift+Ctrl+F9). For a comprehensive overview of the posted inward entries, users can access the "Inward Reg. Entries" action (Ctrl+F7).

Posting is automatically performed using the default settings. However, if desired, users can review and modify the settings before posting by selecting the menu item "Inward Posting" followed by "Inward Reg. Lines".

🔎 Sök 🕂 New 🗔	Edit List 📋 De	lete 🛛 🚺 Op	en in Excel	Actions Färre	alternativ		Y
Home $\vee$							
Vendor							
Document No.	108209		Gross I	nvoice Amount · · ·			76
Buy-from Vendor No. 🕠	20000		Of whi	ch VAT Amount 🧰			15
Buy-from Vendor Name	First Up Consultar	nts					
VAT Prod. Posting Group	Net Amout	VAT %	VAT Amount	Amount Including VAT	Amount (LCY)	VAT Amou (LC	int TY)
$\rightarrow$ MOM525 $\checkmark$ :	6 090 00	25.00	1 522.50	7 612.50	6 090.00	1 522	50

Reverse a posted inward registration. Use the function Reverse in this window.

INWARD REGISTRATION LINES | ARBETSDATUM: 2021-11-01



To suggest lines from the registered invoice and credit memo lines, use the function Suggest Lines.

,	🐯 Edit List	📋 Delete	🚺 Open in Excel	Actions Fi
∮ Functions ∨				
<b>5</b> Reverse				
🌄 Suggest Lines				
🕹 Dimensions	108209		G	iross Invoice Amount
Buy-from Vendor No.	20000		C	f which VAT Amount

Change dimension values for the inward registration. It is done either in the fields on the lines or menu item Dimensions in the Function area.

Y)	Depa	rtment Code	ł		Customerg	roup Code		
50	ADM	I			MEDIUM			
*	$\leftarrow$	INWARD R	EGISTRATIO	IN LINES   ARB	ETSDATUM: 20	21-11-01	el Artions	F
		Funct	tions ~		in Delete			
		Revers	e					
		K Sugge	st Lines					
		🛃 Dimen	sions				108209	
		Buy-from \	Vendor No.				20000	

## **Multiple Inward Registrations**

To enter multiple inward registrations simultaneously, utilize the Inward Journal feature, specifically designed to streamline this workflow. Within the journal, input the same information as you would for a single invoice or credit memo. The distinction lies in the ability to input multiple documents on a single line, which are subsequently posted in a batch.

$\leftarrow$	INWARD REGIST	RAT	ION   WORK DATE: 2	1019-11-06					√S	AVED 🗍 🗆	5 x <sup>4</sup>	
	Journal Batch Na	ame		[							$\sim$	
	Manage 🏠 Post Batch More options										7	
	Document Type		Vendor No.	Vendor Name	Responsible	Document Date	Due Date	Vendor Invoice No.	Amount to Pay	Of which VAT		VAT %
	Invoice		10000	Fabrikam, Inc.		2019-11-13	2019-12-05	654654	1 000,00	0,00		0,00
	Invoice		20000	First Up Consultants		2019-11-13	2019-12-06	654654	2 000,00	400,00		25,00
$\rightarrow$	Invoice	÷	30000	Graphic Design Institute		2019-11-13	2019-12-07	56546546	1 500,00	0,00		0,00

When the due date is displayed in red, it means that a non-banking date has been registered, i.e. the invoice will not be paid on this day. When you are done with all Invoices and Credit Memos, use the Action Post Batch. After that, Invoice Documents have been Created and the Inward Registration has been Posted.

$\leftarrow$	PURCHASE IN	10010	ES I WORK DATE	E: 2019-11-06							Д	ď	<i></i> , <sup>⊭</sup>
	🔎 Search	+	New Manage	Invoice Posting	Release	Navigate	🚺 Open in Exc	el Mo	ore options		$\nabla$	≣	0
	No. †		Buy-from Vendor No.	Buy-from Vendor Name		Vendor Invoice No.	Location Code	Assigned Use ID	er Amount	Gross Invoice Amount	Of which VAT Amount (Inward)	Inward Regist	d (
	107209	- 1	10000	Fabrikam, Inc.		107209			1 405,00	1 000,00	200,00	No	
	107210		20000	First Up Consultants		107210			11 820,00	0,00	0,00	No	
	107211		30000	Graphic Design Institute		107211			27 886,00	0,00	0,00	No	
	107214		10000	Fabrikam, Inc.		654654			0,00	1 000,00	0,00	Yes	
	107215		20000	First Up Consultants		654654			0,00	2 000,00	400,00	Yes	
	107216		30000	Graphic Design Institute		56546546			0,00	1 500,00	0,00	Yes	

To view the status of the inward registration and access information about the posted G/L accounts and other data, the Inward Entries can be accessed. These entries are located within the invoice and credit note purchase sections directly on the Vendor Card, accessible through the History menu.

VENDOR CARD | WORK DATE: 2019-11-06



## 10000 · Fabrikam, Inc.

Process Request App	oroval New Documen	t Navig	gate Vendor	Actions	Navigate
🛓 Vendor 🗸 🛛 🏭 P	urchases 🗸 🛛 🖳 Docu	ments $\smallsetminus$	${f \Theta}$ History $\smallsetminus$		
No	10000		🖳 Ledger Entrie	s	
Name	Esbrikam Inc		Statistics	-	
			🔒 Purchases	_	_
Blocked		•	Entry Statistic	s –	
Balance (LCY)	13	705,00	Statistics by C	Currencies	
Balance Due (LCY)		0,00	📑 Item Tracking	Entries	
Address & Contact			🗎 Inward Reg. E	ntries	

When viewing an Inward Reg. Entries, selecting the amount of the inward will allow you to access the detailed entries. These entries share the same entry number as the G/L accounting entries. This facilitates potential reconciliation between the ledger and the inward entry.

To view the Inward postings in their entirety, access the Accounts Payable Inwards report. Apply a date filter to display the balance as of the desired date.

		Acco	unts Payabl	e Inward		
CRONUS SE					2019-11-	13 08:58:35
Balance o	n 20-12-31					Page 1
						SUPER
Date	Source	Document No	Due Date	Amount	Amount (LCY)	Entry No
	10000	) Fabrikam, Inc.				
19-11-13	Invoice 107214	108211	19-11-30	-1 000,00	-1 000,00	3
		Fabrikam, Inc.			-1 000,00	
	20000	) First Up Consultants	5			
19-11-13	Invoice 107215	108212	19-11-30	-2 000,00	-2 000,00	4
		First Up Consultants	5		-2 000,00	
	30000	) Graphic Design Insti	itute			
19-11-13	Invoice 107216	108213	19-11-30	-1 500,00	-1 500,00	5
		Graphic Design Inst	itute		-1 500,00	
					-4 500 00	
					-4 500,00	

#### Webservice-API

By publishing codeunit 12048930 "PEB Inward Posting API" and Table 38 "Purchase Header" with the same name, it is possible to post arrival registration and reverse an already

registered arrival transaction. There are three methods available PostInward, PostReverseInward and PostExactReverseInward.

By publishing codeunit 12048929 "PEB Purchase Posting API" and Table 38 "Purchase Header" with the same name, you can post the purchase together with the arrival registration. There is one method available PostPurchase.

#### **Incoming Document**

To enable the integration between incoming documents and SweBase, a setting is required which specifies which codeunit to use after the field mapping. By making this setting, automatic updating of the fields "Gross Invoice Amount" and "Of which VAT Amount (Inward)" on the purchasing header is activated. The rounding found in SweBase for purchasing will also be activated.

#### Setup

Code † ECB-EXC		Name	_	Data Handling	Validation		
ECB-EXC			lype	Codeunit	Codeunit	Reading/Writing Codeunit	Reading/\ XI
	HA I	European Central Bank Currenc	. Generic Import	0	0	1203	
OCRCRE	DIT	OCR - Credit Memo	Generic Import	1214	0	1203	
→ OCRINV		OCR - Invoice	Generic Import	1214	0	1203	
PEPPOLO	RE 1	PEPPOL - Credit Memo	Generic Import	1214	0	1203	
PEPPOLI	NV	PEPPOL - Invoice	Generic Import	1214	0	1203	
SEDA CA	ИТ	SEPA CAMT	Bank Statem	0	0	1200	

Search for" Data Exchange Definitions"

Select the line for the integration. Press menu item Edit.

🕻 Import Data Ex	(cang	e Definition	🖹 Export Data Exca	nge Definition	More opt	ions	
General							Show mo
Code · · · · · · ·		OCRINVO	ICE	TYPE: IMPORT			
Name · · · · · ·		OCR - Inv	oice	Header Lines			(
File Type		Xml	•	Header Tag 🕠			
Туре		Generic Ir	nport 🔻	Footer Tag			
FILE TYPE: VARIA		KED					
File Encoding		WINDOW	s 🔻				
File Encoding		WINDOW Comma	is V				
File Encoding · · · Column Separator Custom Column S	epa	WINDOW Comma	'S ▼				
File Encoding · · · · Column Separator Custom Column S	epa	WINDOW Comma	'S ¥				
File Encoding · · · Column Separator Custom Column S Line Definitions	epa	WINDOW Comma	۲ <u>۲</u>				E
File Encoding · · · Column Separator Custom Column S Line Definitions	epa	WINDOW     Comma	IS				13 St
File Encoding · · · Column Separator Custom Column S Line Definitions	epa	WINDOW     Comma	BB Field Mapping	Colum Cour	1 t Data Lin	= Tag	Namesp
File Encoding ···· Column Separator Custom Column S Line Definitions	epa	WINDOW     Comma Manage elete Line Code 1 CCRINVHE	IS	Colum Cour	t Data Lin 7 /Docum	e Tag ent	Namesp

Select the line "OCR - Invoice Header" and press menu item Field Mapping.

_LD MAPPING   WORK DATE: 2021-01-28	+ 🖻	√ SAVE		
OCRINVOICE · OCRINV	HEADER · 1	214		
General				
Table ID · · · · · · · 1214 · ·	Pre-Mapping Codeunit		1217 ~	
Use as Intermediate T · 🗾	Mapping Codeunit		1218 🗸	
Name ····· OCR invoice to Purchase Invoice	Post-Mapping Codeu	120	48934 🗸	
		Object ID †	Object Type † 🔻	Object Caption
Field Mapping Manage		→ 12048934	Codeunit	PEB Post Data Exchange
				Select from full li
Column No. † Column Caption Tan	get Table ID Table Caption	Target F	eld ID Fiel	
→ 1 : ID	38 Purchase Header		68 V	

Enter 12048934 "PEB Post Data Exchange" in the field Post-Mapping codeunit.

Do the same for "OCR - Credit Memo".

#### Note of Goods

It is common to mark the Purchase Documents with Note of Goods. Therefore this field has been added to orders, Shipment, Invoices and Credit memos.

#### Find the function

1.	Purchase Order
2.	Purchase Invoice
3.	Purchase Credit Memo
3.	Purchase Return Order

#### **Rounding of Purchase**

This feature facilitates rounding of purchase invoices. The user can specify the allowable rounding amount, commonly set to a maximum of 1 SEK.

#### Setup

The allowable rounding amount can be entered in the SweBase settings field "Maximum Rounding Purchase." Specify the amount that can be automatically rounded up in this field.

SweBase Setup		$\odot$	· · <u> </u>
$\fbox{C}$ Create Demo Data Cronus $\qquad$ Actions $\lor$ $\qquad$ Automate $\lor$ $\qquad$ Fewer options			
General			
Description from Purchase Line · · · · · · · · ·		Extend Allow Posting To	4Y
Vendor OCR No. Control	$\checkmark$	Price Calculating from	Bill-to Customer No. 🗸
Maximum Rounding Purchase	i,00	Salesperson Code from	Bill-to Customer No.

#### Find the function

1.	Purchase Order
2.	Purchase Invoice
3.	Purchase Credit Memo
3.	Purchase Return Order

## Use the function

When entering a purchase invoice, the vendor invoice amount, including VAT, must be entered in the "Gross Invoice Amount" field. This function is activated by the setup, and the Gross Invoice Amount field should not be left blank.

<	-	PURCHASE INVOICE   WORK DATE: 2019-11-06

107217 · Fabrikam, Inc. 0 Process Invoice Posting Request Approval Incoming Document Release Navigate Actions Navigate Fewer options General Vendor Name Fabrikam, Inc Gross Invoice Amount 3,00 Krystal York Contact Of which VAT Amount (Inward) 0.00 Posting Date 0,00 VAT % (Inward) .... Due Date Inward Registrated Vendor Invoice No. 216570 Lines Manage More options 63 Direct Unit Cost Excl. VAT Unit of Measure Code Line Amount Excl. VAT Туре No. Description/Comment Location Code Quantity Line Discount % Item 1896-S ATEN Skrivbord 1 STYCK 5 119,00 5 119,00 : 1906-S ATEN Mobil piedestal 5 STYCK  $\rightarrow$  Item 2 218,00 11 090,00 LONDON Kontorsstol, blå Item 1908-S 4 STYCK 971,00 3 884,00 Subtotal Excl. VAT (SEK) 20 093,00 Total Excl. VAT (SEK) 20 093,00 0,00 Inv. Discount Amount (SEK) 0,00 Total VAT (SEK) 0 Total Incl. VAT (SEK) 20 093,00 Invoice Discount %

(2) +

Ŵ

√ SAVED

C' ,\*

The lines entered on the Invoice are checked at the time of posting against the amount in the Gross Invoice Amount.

If the difference between the Gross Amount and the Total Incl. VAT is less than 1 SEK (setup), the difference will be booked as a rounding line.

If the deviation is greater than the amount in the settings, an error message in connection with the posting will appear:

$\leftarrow$	VENDOR CARD   WORK [	DATE: 2019-11-06		+ 🖻	
	10000 · Fa	abrikam, Inc.			
	Process Request App	oroval New Document Na	vigate Vendor Actions	Navigate	Report Fewe
	General				Show more
	No	10000	Registration No.		
	Name	Fabrikam, Inc.	Document Code		$\sim$
	Blocked · · · · · · · · ·	~	No control of Ext 🔹 🦲	C	
	Balance (LCY)	13 705,00	External Document 1234	156	
	Balance Due (LCY)	0,00			

If this message appears, it is necessary to adjust the invoice so that the amount on the lines matches the amount stated in the invoice header.

#### Use the same External Document No. more than once

In Dynamics 365 Business Central, a check can be enabled to detect the reuse of the same invoice number on a supplier. If the same invoice number is detected, posting with that number will not be allowed. This feature provides the flexibility to exclude specific vendors where it is acceptable to reuse the invoice number multiple times.

Examples of suppliers where the feature can be used are the tax authorities that use the registration No as invoice numbers. Setup On the Vendor

VENDOR CARD   WORK D	ATE: 2019-11-06	<ul> <li>+</li> </ul>	
10000 · Fa	abrikam, Inc.		
Process Request Appr	roval New Document Navi	gate Vendor Actions Nav	vigate Report Fewer
General			Show more
No [	10000	Registration No.	
Name · · · · · · · · · · · [	Fabrikam, Inc.	Document Code	~
Blocked · · · · · · · · [	~	No control of Ext 🔹 💶 💽	
Balance (LCY)	13 705,00	External Document 123456	
Balance Due (LCY)	0,00		

In the field No control of Ext. Doc. No. you put an  $\vee$ . In the field External Document No., you can enter the Invoice No to be used on the Documents.

#### Find the function

- 1. Purchase Order
- 2. Purchase Invoice

#### Use the function

When registering an invoice for this vendor, the suggested invoice number will populate the Supplier's invoice number field on the invoice.

Posting with the same invoice number can be made for this vendor.

#### No question when changing Bill-to Vendor No.

This feature disables the default confirmation page that appears when changing the Bill-to Vendor No., preventing the risk of paying the wrong Vendor.

#### Show the Document No. after posting

If there are separate number series for the Document and Posting Document, a message will be displayed after posting, showing the Document No for the Posted Invoice.

Find the function

- 1. Purchase Order
- 2. Purchase Invoice
- 3. Purchase Credit memo

#### Settings

Purchases & Payables Setup

Invoice Nos.

INK-FAKT

Posted Invoice Nos.

INK-FAKT-B

OK

In case of different number series, a message will be received after the Posting indicating the "Invoice No".



Document No. 108210

#### Extended search feature for Vendors

In the Vendor Name field of the Purchase invoice, the Bankgironr or Plusgironr can be entered.



If the number is entered correctly with dashes as a bank or plus giro, a search will be performed in the bank or plus giro column of the vendor bank account. This allows for finding the correct supplier and bank account, even if there are multiple bank accounts for the supplier.

#### Control of quantity on G/L account lines

When using the account type "G/L Account," such as on a Purchase Invoice, it is important to remember to enter a quantity. The quantity is typically always equal to one on a G/L account line. Failure to enter a quantity will result in the amount not being invoiced (Zero Invoice).

#### Find the function

- 1. Purchase Quote
- 2. Purchase Blanket Order
- 3. Purchase Order
- 4. Purchase Invoice
- 5. Purchase Return Order
- 6. Purchase Credit Memo

#### Use the function

The quantity is automatically updated with 1 when using the G/L account on the line. If the number differs from 1, it can be changed manually.

## Source on the General Ledger Entries

To get a better overview and traceability from accounting transactions, Source Name is now included in the list. "Source Type" and "Source No." can also be added to the list.

CRONUS SE	Financ	e 🗸 🛛 Cash M	lanagement $\smallsetminus$	Sales $\lor$ Purchasing $\lor$ Shopify $\lor$ $\equiv$			
General Ledger Er	ntries: All $\sim$		🐺 Edit List	Home 🗸 📓 Review Entries 📔 More options			
Posting Date	Document Type	Document No.	G/L Account No. †	Description	Source Name	IC Partner Code	Department Code
2/17/2022	Payment	103015	1510	Faktura 102015	Trey Research		
2/17/2022	Invoice	103016	1510	Faktura 102016	Adatum Corporation Ab		
2/17/2022	Payment	103016	1510	Faktura 102016	Adatum Corporation Ab		
2/21/2022	Invoice	103019	1510	Faktura 102019	Trey Research		
2/21/2022	Payment	103019	1510	Faktura 102019	Trey Research		
2/21/2022	Invoice	103020	1510	Faktura 102020	Adatum Corporation Ab		
2/21/2022	Payment	103020	1510	Faktura 102020	Adatum Corporation Ab		
2/22/2022	Invoice	103021	1510	Faktura 102021	Relectoud		
2/22/2022	Payment	103021	1510	Faktura 102021	Relectoud		
2/25/2022	Invoice	103023	1510	Faktura 102023	Trey Research		
2/25/2022	Payment	103023	1510	Faktura 102023	Trey Research		
2/28/2022	Invoice	103026	1510	Faktura 102026	Relectoud		
2/28/2022	Payment	103026	1510	Faktura 102026	Relectoud		
3/18/2022	Invoice	103027	1510	Faktura 102027	Trey Research		
3/18/2022	Payment	103027	1510	Faktura 102027	Trey Research		

#### Exchange rate Message on documents

If Exchange Rate has been changed this message will come up when Entering a Posting Date on a document.

?

Do you want to update the exchange rate?



To eliminate confusion for users when posting an order, we have made changes to ensure that the SweBase Setup "Purchase Exchange Rate Update" is always set to either Current or Keep. As a result, the message related to this choice has been removed. If you prefer to disable SweBase functions, please refer to the option "Inactivate SweBase functions."

#### **Fast Vendor Registration**

The function is to facilitate the registration of new suppliers in connection with the registration of purchase invoices. All necessary/important fields are easily accessible on one page.

#### Setup

Enter SweBase Setup.

#### Use the function

Select the fast Vendor Registration field. This field can only be marked if there is a standard vendor with an associated bank account.

Process Workflow					
General					
Description from Purc			Salesperson Code from	Bill-to Customer No.	
Vendor OCR No. Cont	Default Yes - Message	~	Sales Exchange Rate	Current	
Maximum Rounding P.,		1.00	Purchase Exchange R	Current	
Extend Allow Posting	47		Fast Vendor Registrati		
Price Calculating from	Bill-to Customer No.	~			
Documents >					
Documents > fault Nuit Customer No. ····		~	Default Job No		
Documents>	MALL	~	Default Job No	DETALJ	

#### Enter a vendor on a document

To find or create a new vendor, utilize the vendor's field name. Input the supplier's name, number, Bankgiro number, or Plusgiro number to search for an existing supplier using the extended search function. If the Bank or Plusgiro number is not associated with any vendor, you will be prompted with the following question: "The vendor cannot be found. Do you want to create a new vendor?"

?	The vendor c
	venuori

The vendor	can	not	be	found,	do	you	want to	create a	new
vendor?									



In the next step, the selection of a template will follow (Business Central standard functionality). After that, a simplified vendor card with the central fields. Bankgiro or Plusgiro is filled in from the previous search. The registration can be done very easily as in most cases the name of the vendor is good enough. When this is done, leave the page and return to the document, the supplier has now been entered.

Eart - vendor Regi	stration		2 ×
Manage 🛔 Vendor	Related Fewer options		
General			
Name · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	AB Företaget	Currency Code · · · · · ·	Ý
Accounts			
SWIFT Code		Plus Giro No.	
IBAN ·····		Bank Branch No.	
		Bank Account No.	
Transit No.			

If something is missing on this page. Select menu item Vendor to enter the standard Vendor card.

#### Inventory

#### Default values on the Item Journal

To facilitate the registration of entries in an Item Journal, The "Item Journal Batch" is expanded with the "Location Code" and "Gen. Bus. Posting Group".

#### Find the function

- 1. Item Journal
- 2. Phys. Inventory Journals
#### Setup

In the Item Journal Batch, the fields for Location Code and General Posting Group can be entered.



In this example the the values is set to HUVUD and INRIKES.

#### Use the function

When using a Journal with these settings, all lines will be set with those values.

Item Description 2 on documents

Item description 2 can be created as extended text and therefore be registered on the documents that the extended text function supports in the base app.

#### Find the function

Add the field "Description 2" on the item card with the help of personalization.

Item Card		
1896-S ·	ATHENS De	sk
Process Item	Prices & Discounts	Request A <sub>f</sub>
ltem		
No	1896-S	
Description · · ·	ATHENS Desk	
Description 2	Some extra text	
Blocked · · · · ·		

#### Setup

In SweBase Setup, the activation of this function is determined by the field "Item Description 2 as Extended Text". When this option is enabled, a prompt will appear asking if you want to include additional texts from the item description 2.

		+ 1	✓ Saved 🗍 🗖
SweBase S	Setup		
📝 Create Demo Data Cror	nus		
General			
Description from Purc		Salesperson Code from	Bill-to Customer No.
Vendor OCR No. Cont	Not Active 🗸	Sales Exchange Rate	Current
Maximum Rounding P	0.00	Purchase Exchange R	Current
Extend Allow Posting		Fast Vendor Registrati	
Price Calculating from	Bill-to Customer No. 🗸	Item Description 2 as	
Documents			
Local Language for D	ENU ~	Show prices on purch	-
ENU Language for Do	Do you want to setup an e	extended text for every item wit	th a
Local Country Code	<ul> <li>Description 2? This update</li> </ul>	e will probably take som time.	
No Contact in Addres		Yes	No

# Use the function

Item description 2 has now been added as an extended text and will be used in accordance with the base app.

Extended Text	Ŀ	+	Ē	√ Save	ed 🗖
untitled					
General					
Language Code	$\sim$	Starting Da	ate · · · · · · · · ·		
All Language Codes · · · · ·		Ending Dat	te · · · · · · · ·		
Description 2		Is Item Des	scription 2		
Lines Manage					é C
Text					
$\rightarrow$ Some extra text					- E

# Resources

#### **Translate resources**

If resources are used in the Sales and Purchasing modules and documents need to be printed in different languages, this feature enables the translation of resources similar to how Items are translated into other languages.

# **Reports & Documents**

A number of documents with a layout that corresponds reasonably to the Swedish standard have been added. The documents can be configured in Page Header and Footer Setup. There is also a set of reports that more clearly show relevant information in relation to those in the Base App. Below follows a list how report/document has been replaced in the Base App. You can read about how they are replaced in the General Report Selection section.

#### Reports

			Replaced Base App
Description	Report ID	RDLC layout file	Report ID
General Ledger	12047999	GeneralLedger.rdl	4
Accounting Voucher	12047998	AccountingVoucher.rdl	3
Accounts Receivable	12048001	AccountsReceivable.rdl	121
Accounts Payable	12048003	AccountsPayable.rdl	321
Accounts Payable Inward	12048005	AccountsPayableInward.rdl	
Balance Report	12048006	BalanceReport.rdl	11200
Income Statement	12048007	IncomeStatement.rdl	11201
Daybook	12048008	Daybook.rdl	
Deferral Entries	12047964	DeferralEntries.rdl	
Document No. Report	12047984	DocumentNoReport.rdl	
Shipped/Received not Invoiced	12048009	ShippedRcdNotInvoiced.rdl	
Payment Suggestion	12048859	PaymentSuggestion.rdl	

Documents

				Repla
				Ceu
				Base
				Арр
	Report			Repor
Description	ID	RDLC layout file	Word layout file	t ID
Finance Charge Me mo	12047 979	CustFinanceCharge Memo.rdl	CustFinanceChargeEmailBo dy.docx	118
Reminder	12047 978	CustomerReminder.r dl	CustReminderEmailBody.d ocx	117

				Repla ced Base App
Description	Report ID	RDLC layout file	Word layout file	Repor t ID
Reminder	12047 978	CustomerReminder QR.rdl	CustReminderEmailBody.d ocx	117
Purchase Quote	12048 000	PurchaseQuote.rdl		404
Purchase Blanket Order	12047 994	PurchaseBlanketOrd er.rdl		410
Purchase Order	12047 977	PurchaseOrder.rdl	PurchaseOrderEmailBody.d ocx	1322
Proforma Invoice	12048 010	ProformaInvfromOr der.rdl		1302
Purchase Invoice	12047 959	PurchaseInvoice.rdl		406
Purchase Return O rder	12047 996	PurchaseReturnOrde r.rdl		6641
Purchase Return S hipment	12047 997	PurchaseReturnShip ment.rdl		6636
Purchase Blanket Order	12047 994	PurchaseBlanketOrd er.rdl	PurchaseBlanketOrderEmai lBody.docx	
Sales Quote	12047 980	SalesQuote.rdl	SalesQuoteEmailBody.docx	1304
Sales Blanket Orde r	12047 993	SalesBlanketOrder.r dl		210
Sales Order	12047 975	SalesOrder.rdl	SalesOrderEmailBody.docx	1305
Sales Shipment	12048 013	SalesShipment.rdl	SalesShipmentEmailBody.d ocx	208
Sales Invoice	12047 973	SalesInvoice.rdl	SalesInvoiceEmailBody.doc x	1306
Sales Invoice	12047 973	SalesInvoiceQR.rdl	SalesInvoiceEmailBody.doc x	1306
Sales Return Order	12047 995	SalesReturnOrder.rd		6631
Sales Credit Memo	12047 976	SalesCreditMemo.rd	SalesCrMemoEmailBody.do cx	1307
Sales Blanket Order	12047 993	SalesBlanketOrder.r dl	SalesBlanketOrderEmailBo dy.docx	

Description	Report ID	RDLC layout file	Word layout file	Repla ced Base App Repor t ID
Service Quote	12048 014	SalesServiceQuote.r dl		5902
Service Order	12048 015	SalesServiceOrder.rd		5900
Service Invoice	12048 016	SalesServiceInvoice.r dl	SalesServiceInvoiceEmailBo dy.docx	5911
Service Credit Me mo	12047 974	SalesServiceCreditM emo.rdl		5912
Inventory Picking List	12047 962	InventoryPickingList. rdl		

# Page Footer

The footer printed on different documents quotation, order confirmation, invoice, credit note, etc. can be adjusted. The footer can be controlled based on information on the customer or supplier. What can be used is: Currency, Country, Language and Supplier Customer No. If not, the page footer is written in two versions, one for Swedish customers and one for foreign customers. To handle default values that are blank or are specified with a value. For example, language code can be entered as blank or SVE, both are for Swedish. The same applies to countries and currencies. The BVA Code, Local Language, and Local Country settings are available at: SweBase Settings and Documents.

#### Find the function

Search for "Page Footer List"

#### Setup

$\leftarrow$	PAGE FOOTER	AGE FOOTER LIST   WORK DATE: 2019-11-06							2
	🔎 Search	+	New Manage	Open in Excel				$\mathbb{V}$	=
	Type †		No. †	Name.	Currency Code	Country/Regi Code †	Language Code ↑	Report Name	e
		÷		Blank					

📝 Get Default Se	tup 🛯 🖺 Copy Page Fo	oter 🛛 💽 Copy Page	Footer All Companie	s More c	options
General					
Туре		~	Language Code		
No		$\sim$	Report ID		0
Currency Code		$\sim$	Report Name		
Country/Region C	ode	~	Responsibility Cen	ter · · · ·	
Information	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3	COLUMN 4	COLUMN 5
Information	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3	COLUMN 4	COLUMN 5
Information	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3	COLUMN 4	COLUMN 5
Information	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3	COLUMN 4	COLUMN 5
Information	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3	COLUMN 4	COLUMN 5

Enter the filter fields to be used for the footer. In the Type field, enter, for example, Customer and in the No. field, enter the customer number. If all other fields are left empty, the footer applies only to the registered customer. If you choose to further specify e.g. Currency code will also include it in the filter. This also applies to country/region, language, Document Code, Responsibility Center, and Report ID. Selecting Report ID will be a definite footer for that print. Responsibility Center comes from Customer/Supplier. Document code is a free term that can be placed on a customer / supplier.

If no filter bar is registered, the page footer will apply to all documents.

In SweBase, default settings are available for the footer if none are created. These default settings allows copying to the new footer by pressing "Get Default Setup".





Select Value or "Field Reference"

#### Then adjust the fields that are bound to change.

#### If chosing value, it looks like this

<u> </u>	0								
Custome	er·O								
📝 Get Default Setup	🐚 Copy Page Footer 🛛 💽 Copy	y Page Footer All Compa	nies	More options					
General									
Туре	Customer		~	Language Code					
No			$\sim$	Report ID					
Currency Code			$\sim$	Report Name					
Country/Region Code			$\sim$	Responsibility Cen	ter · · · ·				
Country/Region Code	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	~	Responsibility Cen	ter	COLUMN 4		COLUMN 5	
Country/Region Code	COLUMN 1 Adress ····	COLUMN 2 Besöksadress	···	Responsibility Cen COLUMN 3 Telefon	ter	COLUMN 4 Godkänd för F-skat	tt	COLUMN 5 Plusgiro	
Country/Region Code	COLUMN 1 Adress ···· CRONUS SE ····	COLUMN 2 Besöksadress CRONUS SE	× 	Responsibility Cen           COLUMN 3           Telefon           0666-666-6666	ter	COLUMN 4 Godkänd för F-skat Organisationsnr	tt ···	COLUMN 5 Plusgiro Bankgiro 99 1-2346	
Country/Region Code	COLUMN 1 Adress ···· CRONUS SE ···· Ringvägen 5 ····	COLUMN 2 Besöksadress CRONUS SE Ringvägen 5	× 	Responsibility Cen COLUMN 3 Telefon 0666-666-6666 Faxnr		COLUMN 4 Godkänd för F-skat Organisationsnr 6805252779	tt	COLUMN 5 Plusgiro Bankgiro 991-2346	
Country/Region Code	COLUMN 1 Adress ···· CRONUS SE ···· Ringvägen 5 ···· Box 105 ····	COLUMN 2 Besöksadress CRONUS SE Ringvägen 5 Box 105	× 	COLUMN 3           Telefon           0666-666-6666           Faxnr           0666-666-6660		COLUMN 4 Godkänd för F-skat Organisationsnr 6805252779 Momsreg.nr	tt	COLUMN 5 Plusgiro Bankgiro 991-2346	
Country/Region Code	COLUMN 1           Adress           CRONUS SE           Ringvägen 5           Box 105           415 06 GÖTEBORG	COLUMN 2 Besöksadress CRONUS SE Ringvägen 5 Box 105 415 06 GÖTEBORG	× 	Responsibility Cert           COLUMN 3           Telefon           0666-666-6666           Faxnr           0666-666-6660		COLUMN 4 Godkänd för F-skat Organisationsnr 6805252779 Momsreg.nr SE77777777701	tt  	COLUMN 5 Plusgiro Bankgiro 991-2346	

# If chosing "Field Reference", it looks like this

COLUMN 1		COLUMN 2		COLUMN 3		COLUMN 4		COLUMN 5	
Adress		Besöksadress		Telefon		Godkänd för F-skatt ····		Plusgiro \$[12047959]	
\$[2]		\$[22]		\$[7]		Organisationsnr	•	Bankgiro \$[11]	
\$[4]		\$[24]		Faxnr		\$[20]			
\$[5]		\$[25]		\$[10]		Momsreg.nr ···			
\$[30] \$[6]		\$[32] \$[26]				\$[19]	•		
						Styrelsesäte \$[1204]; ···			
	COLUMN 1 Adress \$[2] \$[4] \$[5] \$[30] \$[6]	COLUMN 1           Adress           \$[2]           \$[4]           \$[5]           \$[5]           \$[30] \$[6]	COLUMN 1         COLUMN 2           Adress         Besöksadress           \$[2]         ···           \$[4]         ···           \$[5]         ···           \$[23]         \$[24]           \$[5]         ···           \$[25]         \$[25]           \$[30] \$[6]         ···            \$[32] \$[26]	COLUMN 1         COLUMN 2           Adress         Besöksadress            \$[2]          \$[22]            \$[4]          \$[24]            \$[5]          \$[25]            \$[30] \$[6]          \$[32] \$[26]	COLUMN 1         COLUMN 2         COLUMN 3           Adress          Besöksadress            \$[2]          \$[22]         \$[7]           \$[4]          \$[24]         Faxnr           \$[5]          \$[25]         \$[10]           \$[30] \$[6]          \$[32] \$[26]	COLUMN 1         COLUMN 2         COLUMN 3           Adress          Besöksadress            \$[2]          \$[22]            \$[4]          \$[24]            \$[5]          \$[25]            \$[5]          \$[25]            \$[30] \$[6]          \$[32] \$[26]	COLUMN 1         COLUMN 2         COLUMN 3         COLUMN 4           Adress          Besöksadress          Telefon          Godkänd för F-skatt            \$[2]          \$[22]          \$[7]          Organisationsnr            \$[4]          \$[24]          Faxnr          \$[20]            \$[5]          \$[25]          \$[10]          \$[20]            \$[30] \$[6]          \$[32] \$[26]          \$[19]                Styrelsesäte \$[1204]	COLUMN 1         COLUMN 2         COLUMN 3         COLUMN 4           Adress         Besöksadress         Telefon         Godkänd för F-skatt         Godkänd för F-skatt           \$[2]         \$[22]         \$[7]         \$[7]         Organisationsnr         Organisationsnr           \$[4]         \$[24]         Faxnr         \$[20]         \$[20]         \$[20]           \$[5]         \$[25]         \$[10]         Momsreg.nr         \$[19]         \$[19]           \$[30] \$[6]         \$[12]         \$[10]         \$[19]         \$[10]         \$[19]         \$[10]	COLUMN 1         COLUMN 2         COLUMN 3         COLUMN 4         COLUMN 5           Adress         Besöksadress         Telefon         Godkänd för F-skatt         Plusgiro \$[12047959]           \$[2]         \$[22]         \$[7]         Organisationsnr         Bankgiro \$[11]           \$[4]         \$[24]         Faxnr         \$[20]         Image: Column 1           \$[5]         \$[25]         \$[10]         Momsreg.nr         Image: Column 2           \$[30] \$[6]         \$[32] \$[26]         \$[10]         \$[19]         Image: Column 3           Image: Column 3         Image: Column 4         Image: Column 5         Image: Column 5

Field reference means that the value is taken from the table when the report is printed. The field reference syntax is \$[FieldNo], FieldNo is the field number in table 79 corporate information. Country / region code and Country / region code is not printed without the description in the related country / region table. To print the code for the country instead, the syntax is \$ [FieldNo, Code]

The fields displayed in red italic style indicate that there have been changes in the field's properties. By clicking the button with three points (AssistEdit), you can access a new page where you can specify the properties that will be applied to the field.

Manage

EDIT - PAGE F	OOTER PROPERTIN	ES - CUSTOMER · 0	27			
Font Size		5	~			
Font Weight		Default	~			
Font Style		Default	~			
Align · · · · ·		Default	~			
Background C	Color	Automatic	~			
			Close			
There are two	o functions to co	py the footer.				
<ol> <li>Copy</li> <li>Copy</li> <li>Copy</li> </ol>	the footer from the footer to all PAGE FOOTER SETUP	the same company companies. I WORK DATE: 2019-11-06			+	Ŵ
	Custome	er·0		(a)		
	📝 Get Default Setup	🗈 Copy Page Footer	💽 Copy Page Footer Al	l Companies		More options

# **Page Header and Lines**

What is printed in the header and the lines on the documents can be changed. The addresses can be written in various ways, the location and if it is printed. The choices are "None, General, Billing, Delivered" and where they should be printed right or left in the header.

The address is retrieved from the tab on the page with the corresponding name. Additionally, there is the freedom to customize the content that will be printed from the document header.

There are 13 places to print see the selected places below. Field 1 to Field 3 is at the top. The rest of the fields are divided into 5 rows with two columns. The rows can be changed accordingly.

C	ror	าเป็	c )			Fal	ctura	3					
		IU	<b>3</b> <sup>2</sup>		ĺ	Fält 1		Fält 2	2		Fält 3		Sida
						10302	2289	100	00		10000		1
Levera Vän:	an sadress ster adress					Faktura Höge	adress r adress						
Rad 1, Rad 2, Rad 3	, Kolumn 1 , Kolumn 1	2014-08-2 2014-09-2	27 27			Rad 1, I Rad 2, I Rad 3, I	Kolumn 2 Kolumn 2						
Rad 4	. Kolumn 1	Fritt från	säliarens fa	yai −270 brik/lager		Rad 4.1	Kolumn 2	7894	56278001				
Rad 5,	, Kolumn 1	Andreas	Berglund	bind, rager		Rad 5, I	Kolumn 2	14-0	8-27				
Nr	Beskriv	ning		I	Leveransda	itum	Anta	al Enhet		A-pris			Belopp
<b>Find</b> Sear	<b>the fun</b> ch for "F	<b>ction</b> Page Hea	ader Se	tup"									
$\leftarrow$	PAGE HEAD	ER SETUP   W	ORK DATE: 2	019-11-06							[		2
	🔎 Search	+ New	Manage	🚺 Open i	n Excel							V	=
	Repo	ort ID †	Report Nam	ne			Document (	Code †	Responsibi Center †	lity	Custom Layout (	Report Code	
	120	047973 :	PEB Sales	Invoice									

Enter the report to the list and choose what should be printed. If the report is not included in the list, the addresses will be printed in a standard manner as we know before.

Home Reports More options			
📴 Get Default Setup 🛛 陷 Copy from Page Header 🛛 🔁 Copy Page Heade	to All Companies		\$
General			Î
Report ID	12047973 ··· Comma Charac	ter ·····	
Report Name PEB Sales Invoice	1000 Character		
Document Code	→ Date Format		
Responsibility Center	Show Work Des	scription on Sales Documents · · · ·	
Custom Report Layout Code	→ Information Lin	ie 1 · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
QR Code	V Information Lin	ie 2 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Compress	Document Capt	tion	
Print Always Address at Left	Logotype ····	+	
Email			
Email Email Body Text Code	Attachment File	2 Name	
Email Email Body Text Code Subject	Attachment File	2 Name · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Email Email Body Text Code Subject	Attachment File	e Name	
Email Email Body Text Code Subject Document References	Attachment File	z Name	]
Email Email Body Text Code Subject Document References Cartics Fold 1 Dest Fol	Attachment File	z Name	
Email Email Body Text Code Email Body Text Code Document References Caption Field 1 Castron Field 2 Castron Fi	Attachment File	e Name	··· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Email Email Body Text Code Email Body Text Code Document References Caption Field 1 CustoMER NO.	Attachment File      Attachment File      Suppress Field 1     Suppress Field 2	e Name	

Field	Function
Document Code	Is designed to create free headers for print headers. Enter a code in the related table, the code can be placed on the Customer / Supplier
Responsibility Center	Can create a headline for a Customer / Vendor Responsibility Center
Custom Report Layout Code	Import and use different Report Layouts RDL.
QR Code	Define a QR code that is shown on the invoice.
Compress	If suppress field is marked, it can be a blank area. Check for Compress, then all fields are replaced and the blank area is gone.
Print Always Address at Left	If the address on the left is identical to the address on the right, the address to the left is not printed. Check the box to disable the function.
Indentation Address Left	Move the address to the left number of characters to the right.
Indentation Address Right	Move the address to the right number of characters to the right.
Comma Character	Enter decimal digits for all decimal fields in the document. If you specify the format of the field, it applies to all decimal fields on the report. To set the Comma Character for all documents in this company you will find a Comma Character field on the SweBase setup.
1000 Character	Specify a thousand separator for all decimal fields within the document. When you define the field format, it will be applied to all decimal fields present in the report. To set the thousand separator

Field	Function
	for all documents within the company, locate the "Thousand Separator" field in the SweBase setup.
Date Format	Enter date format for all date fields in the document. On MSDN, you can read more about the formatting. To set the Date format for all documents in this company you will find a Date Format field on the SweBase setup.
Show Work Description on Sales Documents	By select this field, an eventual work description will be printed on the document
Information Line 1	A fixed text will be printed at the bottom of the document
Information Line 2	A fixed text will be printed at the bottom of the document
Document Caption	A document heading other than the default is specified in this field. For example Receipt on a sales invoice
Logotype	A logotype other than the one in the company information can be entered in this field. Click on the plus sign and select the picture file
Email Body Text Code	To create a custom setting of e-mail body texts, this is defined via a standard text code
Subject	The subject line of an email message. It is possible to insert the following fields in the subject line. %1 = Document no., %2 = Company name, %3 = Bill-to/Pay-to name, %4 = Sell-to/Buy-from name, %5 = Today's date
Attachment File Name	The name of the attached file in an email message. It is possible to insert the following fields in the subject line. %1 = Document no., %2 = Company name, %3 = Bill-to/Pay-to name, %4 = Sell-to/Buy-from name, %5 = Today's date
Addresses	Enter whether and where the addresses should be placed on the document.
Lines	Specify what should be in the respective column, link text, data, format and location.

The caption can be chosen from the available list, or you can enter a new caption. However, if you enter a new caption, it must be translated into document texts. Please note that the translated captions will not be displayed until the first printout. They will be marked as untranslated in the document texts. To translate the caption from the header, click on "Assist Edit" for the header.

The fields "Data" specify what to print from the document header or columns on the rows.

# Syntax to retrieve data

There are several ways to retrieve data.

#### **Document Header**

If only a number is entered, data is retrieved from that field on the document header. There is a lookup on the field that shows all the fields available for the table.

If there is a need for a customization with calculated value, DATA [11] to DATA [50] is used, the same variable for header and rows.

# Pick data from different tables in Page Header

Expression	Description
SellTo-3	Sales header field no. three from "Sell to Customer"
BillTo-3	Sales header field no. three from "Bill to Customer"
SellToContact-3	Sales header field no. three from "Sell to Contact"
BillToContact-3	Sales header field no. three from "Bill to Contact"
Salesperson-5053	Sales header field no. 5053 from "Salesperson"
BuyFrom-3	Purchase header field no. three from "Buy from Vendor"
РауТо-З	Purchase header field no. three from "Pay to Vendor"
BuyFromContact-3	Purchase header field no. three from "Buy from Contact"
PayToContact-3	Purchase header field no. three from "Pay to Contact"
Purchaser-5053	Purchase header field no. 5053 from "Purchaser"

|C-3|Company information field no. three| |COMPANYNAME|Return the company name| |TODAY|Return the date for today| |TIME|Return the time|

# QR Codes

An report layout that prints QR codes on an invoice or a reminder is available. Either choose to replace the standard report layout in the Report Layout Selection, then this layout applies to all invoice or reminder printouts or create e.g. a copy of the "QR Invoice Layout" and enter the layout in the "Custom Report Layout Code" field on the page header setup.

# Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "QR Code List".

#### Setup

Field	Function
Code	A optional code used in Page Header Setup.
Description	Enter a description of the QR Code.
Туре	It is possible to print either Swish or Banking App QR Code. The Swish type is useful for quickly registering a Swish payment and the Banking App is useful in several Banking Apps to register a payment safe and quickly.
Receiver Phone No.	The phone number that the Swish payment should go to.

Field	Function
Payment Type	Bank Giro or Plus Giro are available payment types. Used in Banking Apps.
Receiver Account No.	If the payment type is Bank Giro, enter the Bank Giro No. and if the Payment Type is Plus Giro, enter the Plus Giro No.
Receiver Company Name	The name of the company that is the receiver of the payment. Used in Banking Apps.
Receiver Registration No.	The registration no. of the company that is the receiver of the payment. Used in Banking Apps.



# Email

Setup your own body text when sending an email. Body text management is available for the following documents: - Shipment - Invoice - Credit Memo - Reminder - Finance Charge Memo - Sales Order - Sales Quote - Purchase Order

When you start up a new company, the report options for the above documents are prepopulated with an Email Body Layout. If you want to run the corresponding function in a company that is already set up, you can run the function Init Documents with Email Body. It replaces the report selections that may have been made with the SweBase standard documents and associated email body layout.



$\leftarrow$	Report Selection - Sales								✓ Saved		
	Usage ·····								$\checkmark$		
	Analyze	Mar	age							¢ 7	
	Sequence †		Report ID	Report Caption	n		Use for Email Body	Use for Email Attac	Email Body Layo	ut Name	
$\rightarrow$	1	÷	12047973	Sales Invoice	5			<b>V</b>	SalesInvoiceEr	mailBody.docx	

# Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "Standard Text Codes".

#### Setup

Enter a code e.g. INVOICE. Select menu item Extended Texts.

$\leftarrow$	Standard	Text Codes		🗸 Saved 🗌 🖬 🧷						
	,  P Sea	rch 💽 Ana	alyze + New	🐯 Edit List	📋 Delete	Extended Texts	More options	Ŀ	$\nabla$	
							Select or set up additional tex	t. Exte	nded	text can be
		Code †			Description					
	$\rightarrow$	INVOICE		:	Invoice Body	Text				
Add	a new	Extend Te	ext.							
$\leftarrow$	Extended	Text		$\bigcirc$	Ŕ	+ 🛍	√ Saved	C	3 2	7
					-					
	INV	OICE I	nvoice	Bod	y lex	t SVE 1				
	-		1		-					
	Inser	rt Default Email Bo	ody More op	otions						
	Genera	1								
	Language	e Code	SVE		~ s	tarting Date				
	All Langu	age Codes			E	nding Date				
	Descriptio	on	Swedish Email B	ody Text	N	o Connection to Ite				

It is possible to insert a default email body text to start with. Select menu item Insert Default Email Body.

Extended Text	
INVOI	E Invoice Body Text SVE 1
📳 Insert Defaul	mail Body More options
General	Insert Default Email Body is used together with page header setup to define a body used in the email body section. You can insert these fields with the specified percentage and number. No. = %1, Total Amount Including VAT = %2, Total Amount Excluding VAT = %3, Tot
Language Code	Customer Name/Buy-to Vendor Name = %12
All Language Cod	Ending Date

Select which document the body text is to be created for.

) 🔿 Sales Shipment

- Sales Invoice
- Sales Credit Memo
- O Sales Quote
- O Sales Order
- O Finance Charge Memo
- Reminder
- O Purchase Order



ines	📲 New Line 📑 Delete Line	Ŀ	62
	Text		
$\rightarrow$	Bästa kund,	:	
	Rifogat datta a-postmaddalanda hittar ni att RDE-dokumant med ar faktura		
	Fakturan: %1		
	Belopp: %2 %4		
	Förfallodatum: %5		
	Om ni har några frågor angående denna faktura, vänligen kontakta oss.		
	Vänliga hälsningar		
	967		

The following fields can be inserted into the body text: - Invoice No. = %1 - Total Amount Including VAT = %2 - Total Amount Excluding VAT = %3 - Currency Code = %4 - Due Date/Order Date/Quote Date = %5 - Question email address = %6 - Company Name = %7 -Salesperson/purchaser name = %8 - Bill-to Customer No./Pay-to Vendor No. = %9 - Sell-to Customer No./Buy-from Vendor No. = %10 - Bill-to Name/Pay-to Name = %11 - Sell-to Customer Name/Buy-to Vendor Name = %12 - Note of Goods = %13 - External Document No./Vendor Order No. = %14

A maximum of 15 lines can be inserted as body text.

#### Document Line

When entering only a number, the data is retrieved from the corresponding field on the document line. The field has a lookup feature that displays all the available fields for the table.

There may be calculated values from the document row, which are specified as DATA [1] to DATA [10] If there are and which ones are shown when downloading the default setting. The description of how it is calculated can be found in the report object.

If there is a need for a customization with calculated value, DATA [11] to DATA [50] is used, the same variable for head and rows.

#### Item on the line

Enter I-3 for field no three on the item, if it is not an item on the line, it will be blank.

#### Item Variant on the line

Enter V-3 for field no three on the item variant, if it is not an item on the line, it will be blank.

#### **Resource on the line**

Enter R-3 for field no three on the resource, if it is not a resource on the line, it will be blank.

#### G/L Account on the line

Enter G-3 for field no three in the accounting account, if it is not an account on the line, it will be blank.

#### Service Item on the line

Enter SI3 for field no three on the service item, if it is not a service item on the line it will be blank.

#### Attributes from the Item that are on the line

Enter IA(1) to retrieve the item's attributes. Number one is the attribute ID, it can be zoomed in on the page for the attributes.

> Page Inspection								
See information about the page, its different elements, and the source behind the data it displays.								
Page								
Item Attributes (7500, List)	Item Attributes (7500, List)							
Explore page in Visual Studio Code								
Table								
Item Attribute (7500)								
View table								
Table Fields         Extensions         Page Filter	ers P							
ID (1, Integer, PK) 1 Base Application	:							
Name (2, Text[250]) Färg Base Application	:							
Blocked (6, Boolean) No Base Application	:							

#### Line Number

Enter DATA[99] to print line numbers. It is a calculator that starts with one for the first line of the document and counts one. Be sure to change the row numbers if inserting a row into the document.

The "Suppress Blank" fields are selected if the intention is to not print the prompt when there is no data to be printed.

The Format field is used to format certain fields. The choice is between Short 14-08-28, Long 2014-08-28 or free format according to developer help. <Year,2>-<Day,2>-<Month,2> 2014-08-28 <Year,2>-<Week,2> 14-45 *At MSDN you can read more about the formatting.* 

Fields that have a related table, for example, box 43 merchant code retrieves the name of the seller. To print the seller code instead, enter Code in the Format field

When the "Compress" field is selected, all fields in the matrix will be organized without any empty rows. Rows 1 to 5 will be shifted upwards and will fill any gaps that may arise when using the "Suppress Blank" fields.

There are two functions for copying the header. Copy from a header in the same company. Copy the header to all companies.

$\leftarrow$	Page Footer Setup	$\oslash$	ß	+	۱.
	· 0				
	😭 Get Default Setup 🛛 🙀 Copy Page Footer 🔹 Copy Page Footer to All Companies More options				
	General				

#### **Report Selection from menus**

In Dynamics 365 Business Central, the printing of documents can be controlled through Report Selection.

SweBase redirect reports in the Page "General Report Selections" instead, so the SweBase report and document will be used instead.

#### Standard reports replaced by new ones

There are several standard reports that have been improved. The reports are completely redesigned, which means that there may be differences from the standard reports that the customer does not want. We have therefore made it easy to exchange reports without changing the menus. There is now a function to change reports.

The new function allows for individual control of reports based on company and user settings.

#### Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "General Report Selections".

#### Use the function

GENERAL REPORT SELECTIONS   WORK DATE: 2019-11-06								√ SAVED		ď	2
Q	Search + New	₩	Edit List	📋 Delete	📝 Init Base rep	orts 🚺 Open	in Excel	More optior	ıs	$\mathbb{Y}$	=
	From Report ID ↑		From Rep	ort Name		To Report II	D To Report	t Name			
$\rightarrow$	3 🗸	÷	G/L Regi	ster		1204799	8 Account	ing Voucher			
	4		Detail Tri	al Balance		1204799	9 General	Ledger			
	117		Reminde	r		1204797	8 Reminde	er			
	118		Finance (	Charge Memo	harge Memo 12047979 Fin			Finance Charge Memo			
	121		Custome	r Balance to D	ate	1204800	1 Account	s Receivable			
	208		Sales - S	hipment		1204797	4 Shipmer	Shipment			
	210		Blanket S	Sales Order		1204799	3 Sales Bla	3 Sales Blanket Order 3 Accounts Payable			
	321		Vendor -	Balance to Da	ite	1204800	3 Account				
	404 Purchase		e - Quote		1204800	000 Purchase Quote					
	410		Blanket F	Purchase Orde	r	1204799	4 Purchase	e Blanket Order			
	1302		Pro Form	na Invoice		1204801	0 Proform	a Invoice			

Field	Function
Company	If the report is to be managed per company, enter the company name here. If the company is not listed then the blank line is used.
User ID	If the report is to be managed per user, the user is specified here. If the user is not present, the blank line is used.
From Report ID	Enter the standard report no. Only reports supported by the feature can be specified. To implement it for more reports see the chapter For the developers
To Report ID	This specifies the report to be printed instead of the standard report.

To revert the list back to its original state, delete all rows and select the "Init Base Reports" menu item. The listed reports are the ones currently supported.



Init Base reports is also used if the developer has supported multiple reports. Those reports will then be included in the list.

# General

#### Filter totals with all dimensions

On the chart of accounts, it is possible to filter totals with all dimensions using the Dimension Set ID Filter Field. Enter an integer for the desired combination of all dimensions, including the global ones. The problem is that you must know which Dimension Set ID it is for the desired combination of Dimensions Values. Use the page Find Dimension ID to find the Dimension Set ID for a combination of Dimensions Value.

# Find Dimension ID

	Dimension Code †		Dimension Value Code		
	AFFÄRSGRUPP				
	AVDELNING				
	FÖRSKAMPANJ				
	INKÖPARE				
	KUNDGRUPP		STOR		
$\rightarrow$	OMRÅDE	:	30		
	SÄLJARE				
Dimension Set ID					

2 X

Enter the Dimension Value to get the Dimension Set ID or enter the Dimension Set ID to get the Dimension Value.

Use the found Dimension Set ID to filter the totals in the Chart of Accounts, Balance Report or Income Statement.

#### Default Customer, Vendor, Item, Resource, Job

To eliminate the need to enter repetitive basic information for newly registered customers, items, and other entities, establish predefined standards for them.

The example addresses the customer, but the function is the same for the other tables.

#### Setup

Customer

Configure a template customer that can be used as a reference when registering new customers. Within the template customer, you can input the consistent information that applies to all customers. This may include fields such as payment terms, customer posting, and payment reminder code.

Block the customer.

SweBase Setup

SweBase Setup				
😨 Create Demo Data Cronus 🛛 Actions 🗸	Automate 🗸 Fewer options			
General >				
Documents >				
Default				
Default Customer No.	TEMPLATE	Default Resource No.	~	Def. VAT Prod. Post. Gr. Acc. V MOMS25
Default Vendor No.	TEMPLATE	Default Job No.	~	
Default Item No.	~ ~	Def. Prod. Post. Group Acc.	DIV ~	

# Find the function

- 1. Vendor
- 2. Customer
- 3. Item
- 4. Job
- 5. Resource

#### Use the function

Once the settings are configured, the feature becomes active whenever a new customer is added to the customer register. The information specified in the template is automatically copied to the new customer, streamlining the registration process.

#### External Document No. on customer

The field "External Document No." is added to the customer and transferred to the sales documents when created.

#### Contact in Address

It is not common to have the Contact in the Address. On SweBase setup it is possible to remove the contact from all addresses.

In the SweBase Setup mark the field "No Contact in Address Format"

P	··· -	
SweBase Setup		
😨 Create Demo Data Cronus 🛛 Actions 🗸 — Automate 🗸 — Fewer options		
General >		
Documents		
Local Language for Documents · · · · · · · SVE · ·	No Contact in Address Format	Comma Character
ENU Language for Documents · · · · · · · ENU V	Show prices on purchase order · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1000 Character
Local Country Code	Date Format	

#### Document text

This function is used to set the translations for caption texts on documents.

Supports all documents included in SweBase. Document texts are easy to adapt in other reports and document.

Setup

Local Language

SweBase Settings for Local Language for Documents is used to encode blank Language Code on Customers and Vendors. SVE is recommended for Swedish. ENU Language for Documents is recommended with ENU as Code.

For both customers and vendors, leaving the Language Code blank will result in the default language being assigned.

#### Language

Translation can be made for any language and for any number of languages.

Search (ALT + Q) for "Document Translation".

#### Use the function

#### Translate

In order to translate your documents, it is necessary to have printed or previewed the document at least once. This action will populate the table with all the new captions.

**NOTE!** If the text is missing or if you have a new language, there will be no text on the document. The text must first be translated.

Minus indicate not translated (-) and it will be blank on printing.

The translated text is by default available in all companies.

The Company-specific column is ticked for the text to be used only in the logged-in company. It is possible to add different texts in all the companies.

To make the translation

#### Find the function

**Document Translation** 

← D0

OCUMENT TR	ANSLATION   \	WORK DATE: 2	019-11-06		√ SAVED	ď	2
🔎 Search	📪 Edit List	前 Delete	🚺 Open in Excel			Y	≣
General						 	
Language (	Code Filter		$\sim$	Sort Order	Language Code	 	~
Code Filter				Create New Language			~
Not Transla	ted Lines						

	Languagecode †		Code †	specific	Text	Translated
$\rightarrow$	ENU	1	ACC. INTEREST A		Acc. Interest Amount	
	ENU		ADDITIONAL FEE		Additional Fee Fin. Charge	
	ENU		ADDITIONAL FEE		Additional Fee Reminder	
	ENU		ADDRESS		Address	
	ENU		AMOUNT		Amount	
	ENU		AMOUNT EXCL. VAT		Amount Excl. VAT	
	ENU		AMOUNT INCL, VAT		Amount Incl. VAT	
	ENU		AMOUNT PAID		Amount Paid	
	ENU		APPLIED TO		Applied to	
	ENU		BANK GIRO		Bank Giro	
	ENU		BANK NAME		Bank Name	
	ENU		BILL-TO ADDRESS		Bill-to Address	
	ENU		BLANKET ORDER		Blanket Order	
	ENU		BLANKET PURCHA		Blanket Purchase Order	
	ENU		BUY-FROM ADDR		Buy-from Address	
	ENU		BUY-FROM CONT		Buy-from Contact	
	ENU		CN NO.:		CN No.:	
	ENU		COMBINED SHIP L		-	
	ENU		COMBINED SHIP L		-	
	ENU		COMBINED SHIP L		-	
	ENU		CONTINUATION		Continuation	
	ENU		COPY		сору	
				-		_

Here are all the different languages and texts.

In the header, filters can be applied to languages by selecting the desired language in the Language Code Filter field. This allows viewing only one language at a time. Additionally, it is possible to filter the code to be translated using the Code Filter field.

There is also the option to select the Not translated lines field. If the field is marked, only the fields that are missing value in the Name field are displayed.

Sort order can be set to Language Code or Code.

In the lower part of the window there are lines where translation takes place. In the first column, the language code is entered. In the second field is the field code. In the third field, enter the text to print on the documents.

Some texts are also corrected in Swedish. There are text lines that appear on the documents (e.g. the invoice). Total %1 ... on invoice where %1 is currency code and %2 is expiration date. There are also comment rows on the documents, such as Invoice Line1 ... etc.

If a new language code is posted afterwards, new lines appear for that language when the document is printed or previewed. Remember to translate the new language code.

To avoid writing a text, such as comments, enter a minus sign (-) in the Text field. In the example below, the text for Quote Line1 and Quote Line2 will not be printed, no comments will be written for Quotations.

#### Add a new Language

To add a new language code and generate lines for this language, enter the language code in the Create new language field.

# OCR on Document for printout

When printing an Invoice, Credit Note, Interest Invoice, Service Invoice, and Service Credit Note, OCRcan now be entered for SE, FI, NO and DK.

This is done with the codes:

DATA[70] = Swedish, calculated with modulus 10 with length digit.

DATA[71] = Danish FIK71.

DATA[75] = Danish FIK75.

DATA[76] = Swedish, calculated with modulus 10 and without length digit.

DATA[77] = Norwegian KID, calculated with modulus 10.

DATA[78] = Norwegian KID, calculated with modulus 11.

DATA[79] = Finnish.

DATA[80] = Finnish, non-numeric characters are removed from the number and check digit is calculated.

The code can be placed on the fields in the document header. Furthermore, it is also possible to include the code in document texts.

The example below prints a Swedish OCR code at the bottom of the invoice.

DO	CUMENT	TRANSLATION	NIARB	ETSDA	TUM: 4/6/2020				√ SPARAD	Д
۶	) Sök	📪 Edit List	📋 D	elete	Open in Excel					
	Genera	al								
	Languag	e Code Filter				$\sim$	Sort O	Irder · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Kod	
	Code Filt	ter · · · · · · · ·					Create	New Language		
	Not Tran	slated Lines		$\supset$						
	Langu	agecode 1		Code 1			Compa specific	Text		T
$\rightarrow$	SVE		÷	INVOI	CE LINE 1					
	DAN			INVOI	CE LINE 2			DATA[70]		
	DEU			INVOI	CE LINE 2			DATA[70]		
	<b>EN 11 1</b>			IN IN COL				D 474 (70)		

D	AN	INVOICE LINE 2		DATA[70]
D	EU	INVOICE LINE 2		DATA[70]
E١	NU	INVOICE LINE 2		DATA[70]
FI	IN	INVOICE LINE 2		DATA[70]
N	ION	INVOICE LINE 2		DATA[70]
S١	VE	INVOICE LINE 2		DATA[70]
D	AN	INVOICE NO.		Faktura nr.
D	EU	INVOICE NO.		Invoice No.
FI	NU	INVOICE NO	$\Box$	Invoice No

#### Preview the Invoice

On the sales invoice there is a menu item Print Draft Billing that prints a preview of the invoice and is called Draft invoice. It has its own design that does not match the correct invoice.

There is a function for printing an invoice document that is a proper preview of the invoice. The function creates a temporary invoice with invoice ##### which is then printed with the invoice document you have chosen. To enable the feature: select report 12047981 Preview invoice in Report Selection, Sales and Draft Invoice.

Important to note is that for a short while there is a Posted invoice with No: ###### with the name Preview. It is deleted at the same time as it is printed.

There is a small risk that the invoice with No: ###### and referred to as Preview can be printed by a print job. To avoid it, Printout is set to 1. If you have a print management customization, it should be handled with an Event contained in Report 12047981 Previewing the invoice. Check with your software vendor that it is OK.

#### Permissions

When SweBase is installed, three permission groups are Created

BASICSweBase for all usersDIRECTDEBITDirect Debit

BANKING Banking INWARD Inward registration

# Demo data

On the SweBase Setup it is possible to create Demo data in a Cronus Company

Use the Action Create Demo Data Cronus

$\leftarrow$				$\oslash$	+	۱ ۱	
	SweBase Se	tu	р				
	📝 Create Demo Data Cronus		Actions	Fewer options	;		
	General >						

### Inactivate SweBase functions

> SweBase Function

The function is used for disabling one or more functions in SweBase.

Tell me what you want to do	2	$\times$
SweBase Functon		
Go to Pages and Tasks		

The Column Active indicate if the function is active or not. Just change the Active column to deactivate the function.

Administration

Sw	еB	Base Function   Work Date: 2020-04-06 🗸 Saved							2
\$	0	Search	📪 Edit Li	st	💶 Open in Excel			7	≣
		Code †			Description SWE	Description ENU	Act	ive	
-	>	PEB0002		÷	Språkmodul för dokument med möjlighet	Language module for documents with the		<b>~</b>	
		PEB0003			Översättning konto och resurs vid inköp o	Make translations of G/L Accounts and Re		<b>~</b>	
		PEB0004			Bokslutsverifikationer som inte behöver b	Closing Entries in General Journals		<b>~</b>	
		PEB0007			Mallhantering kund, leverantör, artikel, res	Template Management Customer, Vendor,		✓	
		PEB0008			Ange samma leverantörsfakturanr flera gå	Enter the same Vendor invoice number mu		✓	
		PEB0009			Söknamn på leverantör från namn, bankgi	"Search Name" on the Vendor using Name		$\checkmark$	
		PEB0010			Ankomstregistrering	Inward Registration		~	
		PEB0013			Kundkontaktraden vid utskrift går att välja	"Contact Name" for documents is posible		✓	
		PEB0014			Blankt bokförings- och dokumentdatum p	Posting Date and Document Date is cleare		<b>~</b>	
		PEB0017			Prisberäkning kan väljas att göras från förs	Price Calculation from Sell-to Customer N		✓	

# **API Pages**

With SweBase, we ship a number of API pages. They contain the fields that are added. Can be useful when integrating with external systems such as Power Automate.

- Sales Header
- Sales Line
- Sales Shipment Header
- Sales Shipment Line
- Purchase Header
- Purchase Line
- Purchase Receipt Header
- Purchase Receipt Line

# Charge of the SweBase App

The billing of all apps from SmartApps4D365 is managed by LicenseProvider. The "SmartApps overview" page allows you to find and manage all SmartApps, whether they are installed or uninstalled.

# **Register payment information**

There are two ways to find the registration view for the billing information. Either click on "Manage subscriptions and payments" link in the notification text (1) which is displayed when you install an App from SmartApps or search (Alt + Q) for "SweBase PaymentProvider overview" or "SmartApps overview" (2)

#### Note:

If you get the message that "there are no SmartApps installed", use PaymentProvider instead.



# Select App

An overview and status of all apps are displayed. By clicking on the amount (1), a specification is shown of the total amount (2).

SMARTAPPS OVERVIEW				$_{\scriptscriptstyle P^{k'}}$ $\times$			
This is an overview of all Apps from SmartApps with their products. On this page it is possi	ble to cancel active products if there is no n	eed for them anymore or reactivate a product that is canceled. Ea	ach active product will be charged according to App terms				
DESCRIPTION	STATUS	AMOUNT EXCL. VAT CURRENT PERIOD END	INFORMATION				
StoryPoint	Installed						
Base functionality - price/user/month	Evaluation	0 685,00 2019-03-04	4 days left of Evaluation Period				
You are currently running one or more apps in an Evaluation Period. To use the functionalit	y after this Evaluation Period you must supp	ply a Credit Card. The registered Credit Card will then be charged	according to the current terms.				
Credit Card information is missing or expired. A valid Credit Card must be supplied to be a	ble to use the functionality after the Evaluat	tion Period. Click below to update or add the Credit Card that will	be charged for above products				
SMARTAPPS OVERVIEW This is an overview of all Apps from SmartApps with their products. On this page it is	s possible to cancel active products if the	ere is no need for them anymore or reactivate a product that	t is canceled. Each active product will be charged accor	ding to App terms			
DESCRIPTION	STATUS	AMOUNT EXCL. VAT CURRENT PER	IOD END INFORMATION				
StoryPoint	Installed						
Base functionality - price/user/month	Evaluation	685,00 2019-03-04	4 days left of Evaluation Period				
You are currently running one or more apps in an Evaluation Period. To use the funct	tionality after this Evaluation Period you	must supply a Credit Card. The registered Credit Card will th	en be charged according to the current terms.				
Credit Card information is missing or expired. A valid Credit Card must be supplied to be able to All prices are per user and month, excl. VAT Credit Card information is missing or expired. A valid Credit Card must be supplied to be able to All prices are per user and month, excl. VAT Credit all 95 SEK total 199 SEK Credit Card that will be charged for above products Credit Card information************************************							

# The following features are located at the bottom of the page

SMARTAPPS OVERVIEW						$\times$	
This is an overview of all Apps from SmartApps with their products. On this page it is possible to cancel active products if there is no need for them anymore or reactivate a product that is canceled. Each active product will be charged according to App terms							
DESCRIPTION	STATUS	AMOUNT EXCL. VAT	CURRENT PERIOD END	INFORMATION			
StoryPoint	Installed	-					
Base functionality - price/user/month	Evaluation	685.00	2019-03-04	4 days left of Evaluation Period			
You are currently running one or more apps in an Evaluation Period. To use the functionality after this Evaluation Period you must supply a Credit Card. The registered Credit Card will then be charged according to the current terms. Credit Card information is missing or expired. A valid Credit Card must be supplied to be able to use the functionality after the Evaluation Period. Click below to update or add the Credit Card that will be charged for above products							



# Update

When selecting Update (1) all information for all lines is updated from our service provider Stripe. It can be used if there is a problem to Activate or Cancel a line.

# Activate selected

If a subscription has been canceled earlier, reactivation can be done by selecting Activate selected (2).

#### **Cancel selected**

When selecting Cancel Selected (3), the subscription is canceled, and the registered credit card will no longer be charged for the App selected. The app will be able to run until the end of the period.

# Add/Update Credit card

When selecting Add/Update Credit Card (4) a guide will be displayed where various tasks are to be registered when adding or updating a credit card

# **Registering Process**

# Step 1

When selecting Add/Update Credit Card the first page asks for the e-mail address to be used to receive the receipt for the billed amount.

LICENSE PROVIDER				2	×
£03					
STEP 1 OF 4 Enter the e-mail address to be used for Suggested address is retrieved from t	or sending the re the company info	eceipt of pur ormation.	chased pro	oducts.	
E-mail Address	John.Doe@em	ail.com			
Confirm E-Mail Address	John.Doe@em	ail.com			
		Back	Next	Fin	ish
Confirm E-Mail Address	John.Doe@em	ail.com	Next	Fin	ish

#### Step 2

Register credit card number, validity date and CVC code. The CVC code is located on the back of the credit card.



If a credit card has already been registered, the following image is displayed. Here is the opportunity to register another card or extend the period of validity.

LICENSE PROVIDER	$\nearrow$ $\times$
<u>र्ह</u> ें?	
STEP 2 OF 4 This card will be charged. EXISTING CREDIT CARD Visa **** **** 4242 Exp: 4/2024 CREDIT CARD DETAILS Please enter Credit Card details below. They will b provider Stripe. No credit card information will be	be safely stored with our payment e stored in Business Central.
Card number	MM / YY CVC
	Pack Navt Sinish

# Step 3

When this is done press "Next" and a new page will be displayed with address information. These will be written on the receipt. VAT registration number is mandatory. Possibly there are pre-filled data retrieved from the company information in the system, if they are incorrect, adjust them.

LICENSE PROVIDER		2	$\times$
STEP 3 OF 4			-
Check the business information belo company information, correct it if it i the receipt.	w, the information is retrieved from the is wrong. The information will be display	red on	ł
VAT Registration No.	SE777777777701		
Name ·····	CRONUS SE		
Address	Ringvägen 5		
Address 2			
Postal Code · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	415 06		
City · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	GÖTEBORG		
Country · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	SE	$\sim$	
Phone · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			]
	Back Next	Finis	sh

#### Step 4

Clicking "Next" shows an overview of the Apps that are selected and a price summary of the current charge. If, for example, the price for the App is based on the total number of users, the amount charged will automatically be if a new user is added.

Clicking on the amount shows a specification of how the total amount is calculated. Press "Exit" to confirm the purchase.

#### LICENSE PROVIDER



#### STEP 4 OF 4

Check and confirm the purchase. By pressing the menu button "Finish" below, a confirmation of purchase and acceptance of the license terms is done. If there is no need for the product anymore, remember to inactivate the product before you uninstall it. Search for the page SmartApps overview to do this.

Check and Confirm	
Selected Products	
DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT EXCL. VAT
StoryPoint	-
Base functionality - price/user/month	685,00
Total	685,00
	Back Next Finish

#### Contact SmartApps

By searching (Alt + Q) after Contact SmartApps, our contact details are displayed.



# Contact SmartApps

Contact information					
E-mail · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	support@smartappsford365.com				
Support Home Page	https://www.smartappsford365				

# Important to consider when uninstalling SweBase

If it becomes relevant to uninstall SweBase, it is important to unsubscribe before uninstalling.

This is done on SweBase Setup, menu item "Unsubscribe". If you miss it, you can contact support at support@smartappsford365.com



	DESCRIPTION	STATUS	AMOUNT EXCL. VAT	CURRENT PERIOD END
	SweBase	Installed	_	
	Base functionality - price/use	Active	59,00	2019-11-
•				۰.



7 X

If this is not done in connection with the uninstallation, you will be charged in the future.

# Legals

EULA

Link to EULA

#### **Privacy Statement**

Link to Privacy Statement



# About this app

Simplify your daily work and reduce the need for customizations! SweBase is an essential app if you operate in Sweden.

#### Handling new requirements

Have you been concerned about being able to create SEPA payment files in the new pain format? Have you had significant development costs adjusting outgoing documents like order confirmations and invoices? Do you manually work with incoming payments?

#### Simplicity

With SweBase, you can easily create both swedish and foreign vendor payments with the ISO 20022 pain file

Send payments directly to the bank via Pagero Online

You can import Camt053/054 payments files for easy balancing of customer ledger transactions

You can easily change headers and columns on your documents for invoices, credit memos, etc

You can create inward registrations of invoices and credit memos

Manage your tax deductions such as ROT/RUT and Green technology

And much more...

# See Also

Support and pricing

Read more about SweBase

Find the app on AppSource

\_\_\_\_\_

# **Prerequisites**

# Version of Microsoft Dynamics 365 Business Central

SweBase is supported from version 13 of Dynamics 365 Business Central.

#### **Supported Editions**

SweBase supports both Essential and Premium editions of Business Central.

#### Cloud

SweBase can be installed in Business Central Cloud, just navigate to the *AppSource page for SweBase* and install.

\_\_\_\_\_

#### **On-Premises**

SweBase can be installed On-Premises. *Contact us* for details.

\_\_\_\_\_\_

# Function List with Video Instructions in Swedish

Here you will find the function list *Function List* 

\_\_\_\_\_
# **Release Notes**

<ul> <li>24.3 Requires Version 24.4 of Business Central</li> <li>24.3 Added Banking: Connection to Inyett Detect. Do you want to eas that you have control over your payments and vendors, ju away? See the manual</li> </ul>	sily ensure ust a click Search" in ble to ocess
24.3 Added Banking: Connection to Inyett Detect. Do you want to eas that you have control over your payments and vendors, ju away? See the manual	sily ensure ust a click Search" in ble to ocess
	eSearch" in ble to ocess
24.3 Added Banking: New event "OnBeforeProcessPaymentReference codeunit 12047992 "PEB Camt054 Credit", makes it possi interpret PaymentReference strings in the CAMT054C pro	
24.3 Added Documents: Possibility to attach original pdf invoices/created to emailed reminders	dit memos
24.3 Added Documents: Added the possibility to put net weight on lin "PEB Proforma Inv. from Order" (12048010) using "DATA page header setup	ies in the [2]" in the
24.3 Added General: Added the possibility to "Cancel Finance Charge" "Finance Charge line"	' from a
24.3 Changed General: When a "Sales Quote" is converted to an order, "VAT reporting date" if posting date is blank	erase the
24.3 Changed General: "PEB Note of goods" is added to "Sales Quote" a Quotes", and editable in "Sales Quote"	ind "Sales
24.3 Changed Banking: When importing Direct Debit payments, connect oldest Customer ledger entry is possible	ting to
24.3 Changed Banking: Changed the increment in general journal line nu when using direct debit from 10000 to 100	umbers
24.3 Changed Banking: Improvements in Pain001 file	
24.3 Changed Banking: New tag for Citibank domestic payments in Sweet (CITI147)	den
24.3 Changed Banking: When using the SIE-import function, choose num based on "Fiscal Year End (Current) date, instead of work	nber series date
24.3 Changed Documents: In the report "PEB Customer Reminder" (120 summary is printed if the reminder line includes VAT	47978) VAT
24.3 Changed Documents: Possibility to add Item-fields and Item Attribureport "PEB Inventory Picking List" (12047962)	ute-fields to
24.3 Fixed Documents: "OnBeforeSetHeaderAndLineColumnCaption Document Text Mgt." (12047969) now properly handles "	" in "PEB 'IsHandled"
24.3 Fixed Banking: SIE-export, UB-1 on balance accounts fixed	
24.2 Requires Version 24.4 of Business Central	
24.2 Added Documents: New layout for reminder with a QR code on i available.	s now
24.2 Added Documents: Possibility to e-mail blanket orders, both pure sales, including predefined e-mail body texts.	chases and

Version	Туре	Description
24.2	Added	Documents: Possibility to send service invoices by e-mail, including predefined e-mail body texts.
24.2	Added	Documents: New event "OnAfterSetPageFooterFilter" which allows to change the filter to select the right footer.
24.2	Added	SIE: Support for export balances summed per dimension. Tagged in the SIE file as OIB and OUB. Comes with type 3 and 4 of the file.
24.2	Changed	Banking: Option to choose whether to only read transactions with payment status 0 when importing withdrawals via direct debit.
24.2	Changed	Documents: New field on the order line "Qty. On Pro Forma Invoice", is used to set the quantity printed on the Pro Forma Invoice.
24.2	Changed	General: Permission sets do not have access internal anymore.
24.2	Changed	Documents: Filters set in the Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable reports are saved.
24.2	Fixed	General Ledger: Adjustment to round e.g. a purchase invoice that has 3 decimal places.
24.1	Requires	Version 24.4 of Business Central
24.1	Added	General: Compatible with Business Central 25.0
24.1	Added	Banking: Support for payment files via Bank of Valetta.
24.1	Added	Documents: New document "Pick Instruction" is available, integrated with the page header setup.
24.1	Added	Documents: The vendor template is added with the field "Document Code".
24.1	Changed	Banking: Manage multiple bank account reconciliations simultaneously with transfer from banking import files.
24.1	Changed	Banking: New events in report 12048860 "PEB VP Get Pack Ledger Entry", OnBeforeInsertGenJnlLineFromVendor, OnBeforeInsertGenJnlLineFromCustomer, OnBeforeInsertGenJnlLineFromEmployee, OnBeforeInsertGenJnlLineBalAccount
24.1	Changed	Banking: Ability to format the pain filename using % formatting. New options are %5 = YYYY Year, %6 = MM Month, %7 = DD Day, %8 = HH Hour, %9 = mm Minute, %10 = ss Second, %11 = sss Mille second.
24.1	Changed	Documents: Hyperlinks can now be used in all reports and documents.
24.1	Changed	Documents: Work description is printed on the pro forma invoice.
24.1	Changed	Documents: If an invoice discount is specified on an order, it is printed on the proforma invoice.
24.1	Changed	Email: Ability to format subject and attachment filename when email is sent. New options are %13 = Note of Goods, %14 = External Document No./Vendor Order No.

Version	Туре	Description
24.1	Fixed	Banking: Changes in the Painfile to better support JyskeBank, SydBank and CitiBank.
24.1	Fixed	Documents: If an order is handled via warehouse shipment and picking created, the quantity printed on the proforma invoice is retrieved from the Take line.
24.0	Requires	Version 24.4 of Business Central
24.0	Added	Banking: Support for payment file SUS by Swedbank.
24.0	Added	Banking: A new way is introduced to configure the Banking module. See the manual.
24.0	Added	Tax Reduction: It is now possible to preview tax reduction entries before posting.
24.0	Added	Email: It is now possible to translate the subject and attachment filename for the reminder and finance charge memo documents.
24.0	Changed	Banking: The file format of Total IN is changed from ASCII to UTF8.
24.0	Changed	Banking: When changing status, e.g. deletion, of a pack or pack entry, the user ID and time of the status change are now logged.
24.0	Changed	Banking: The date format in the tag CreDtTm in the pain file regarding Citibank has changed.
24.0	Fixed	Banking: When the "Check Giro Account" field in SweBase Setup is selected, the vendor's bank giro and plusgiro are now also checked.
24.0	Fixed	Tax Reduction: Detailed tax reduction entries were always displayed in the "Find entries" function.
23.14	Requires	Version 23.1 of Business Central
23.14	Changed	Tax Reduction: The maximum amount for ROT deductions will be increased on 1 July 2024. This means that you can receive SEK 75,000 in both ROT and RUT deductions. The increase applies for the rest of the year. The due date controls your tax reduction: You get a maximum of SEK 50,000 in deductions for work that you pay before July 1 - later payments are based on the new amount.
23.13	Requires	Version 23.1 of Business Central
23.13	Fixed	Banking: The tag ChrgBr in the pain file was populated in a wrong way.
23.12	Requires	Version 23.1 of Business Central
23.12	Added	Email: Predefined email body text when sending the Shipment Document.
23.12	Added	API: New API pages are available with added SweBase fields. The pages added in this version are: Sales Header and Lines, Sales Shipment and Lines, Purchase Header and Lines and Purchase Receipt Header and Lines. <i>See the manual</i>
23.12	Added	Banking: Improved support for CitiBank Denmark.

Version	Туре	Description
23.12	Added	Banking: Support for managing one where a currency account is located. <i>See the manual</i>
23.12	Added	General: New function to find Dimension Set ID with a search function. <i>See the manual</i>
23.12	Changed	Documents: When e.g. an invoice number contains a prefix with letters, the check digit is calculated on the numerical part of the number. Which is then returned for printing.
23.12	Fixed	Tax Reduction: The calculation per person of already used tax reduction.
23.11	Requires	Version 23.1 of Business Central
23.11	Added	General: Compatible with Business Central 24.0
23.10	Requires	Version 23.1 of Business Central
23.10	Added	Banking: Support for payment files via Swedbank Latvia.
23.10	Added	Banking: Support for payment files via Sydbank.
23.10	Fixed	Documents: Sales Credit Memo was printed with a blank layout (rdlc).

\_\_\_\_\_

## Earlier release notes

\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# User Guide

## **General Ledger**

## Year End Journal

A commonly observed practice involves examining the impact of various transactions or transfers on results without actually posting them. This feature facilitates the simulation of balance sheets and income statements. However, the utilization of balance accounts in the journal is not supported.

## Find the function

Search (Alt + Q) for "General Journals".

## Use the function

Add a new general journal batch and name the journal batch for example YEAREND

Enter the lines to simulate:

÷	General Journa	als													√ Saved	0 0 ,	×
	Batch Name ·				YEAREN	D		]									
	Manage H	ome	Request App	proval Line	Incoming Do	ocument Page More op	tions									670	
	🖬 Post 🛛 🗸		Get Standard	Journals	Renumber Do	ocument Numbers 📰 Reconcil	e 🗿 Apply Entries									5	8
	Posting Date		Document No.	Account Type	Account No.	Account Name	Description	Currency Code	EU 3+ Party Trade	Gen. Posting Type	Gen. Bus. Posting Group	Gen. Prod. Posting Group	Amount	Amount (LCY)	Bal. Account Type	Bal. Account No.	Bal. Gen. Posting T
	3/28/2023		G00001	G/L Account	5610	Sales VAT 25 %	Sales VAT 25 %						-10.000.00	-10.000.00	G/L Account		
$\rightarrow$	3/28/2023		G00001	G/L Account	6190	Job Sales Applied, Retail	Job Sales Applied, Retail						-20,000.00	-20.000.00	G/L Account		

Note! DO NOT post the entries

The added lines to the journal will be included in the following reports:

```
"Balance Report" (12048006 - SweBase)
```

"Income Statement" (12048007 - SweBase)

"Account Schedule" (25 - Standard)

To print a report based on the Account Schedule, get the transactions by entering the General Journal Name in the Journal Template Name and Journal Batch Name fields.

Financial Reports			
🔎 Search 💽 An	alyze 🕂 New 🐺 Edit List 🛽 [	🗊 Delete 🛛 🖉 Edit Financial Report 🖶 Print	…
Name †	Description	Row Definition Row Analysis View Name	Column Definition Colum
→ <u>ANALYS</u> :	Kapitalstruktur	ANALYS	END. SALDO
I_CACYCLE	Data för Kassacykel-diagram	I_CACYCLE	PERIODER
I_CASHFLOW	Data för Kassaflöde-diagram	I_CASHFLOW	PERIODER
I_INCEXP	Data för Inkomst och utgift-dia	I_INCEXP	PERIODER
I_MINTRIAL	Data för reducerad råbalans, in	I_MINTRIAL	PERIODER

#### Post with Closing Date

In standard Business Central it is not possible to close a year end if some dimensions are set to mandatory. To close the year the dimension requirement has to be removed temporary during the posting.

SweBase removes the dimension control for closing date.

#### **Translation of General Accounts**

Sales and purchase documents will support translations of the general account description with this function. When a General Ledger Account is used on a Sales or Purchase Line.

#### Find the function

Search (Alt + Q) for "Chart of Accounts".

Choose the account to insert a translation for and then either search (Alt + Q) for "Translations" or find it under Related -> Account -> Translations.

#### Use the function

For each G/L Account this view is presented and here translations are inserted. Enter "Language Code" and the text for the description. If "Company Name" is blank all companies will have the same translations.

ranslations	✓ Search + Net	w 👿 Edit List	📋 Delete	
Company	Name	Lar	nguage Code †	Description
1 2				

#### Allowed posting

On the user setup it is possible to limit the period for posting for a certain user to better secure posting in the right period.

#### Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "User Setup"

#### Use the function

By default the user can only post transactions with posting date same as workdate. This SweBase function is for users that need to post on other dates and are limited by standard functionality.

Enter the user and mark the field "Allow Posting <> Today"

User Setup												
2	Search + New	🐯 Ed	it List 📋 D	elete					\$ 7 ≣			
	User ID ↑	Allow Post <> Today	Allow Posting From	Allow Posting To	Allow Deferral Posting From	Allow Deferral Posting To	Regi Time	Salespers./Pu Code	Sales Resp. Ctr. Filter			
	ESSENTIAL	~	2021-01-01	2022-10-05		2022-10-31						
	SUPER											
$\rightarrow$												

#### Charge Type on G/L Account

"Charge Type" on the "G/L Account" is for tracking "Rounding Amount" for printed documents. In Sweden a common way to print rounding amount is to print it in a separate field used for that purpose.

Example is Sales Invoice and Credit Memo.

#### Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "Chart of Accounts".

## Use the function

Either edit the list and change the column "Charge Type" to Rounding, or open the preferred account and change "Charge Type" to Rounding.

If this field is blank it will look like this on the printed document. And because of No VAT on the Rounding line it will be a VAT specification.

No.	Description	Shipment Date	Quantity Unit of Measure	Unit Price	Discount	Amount
1896-S	ATEN Skrivbord	22-10-07	1 Piece	6 562,00	10	5 905,80
	Fakturaavrundning	22-10-07	1	0,20		0,20

If this field is set to "Rounding" it will look like this and there is no VAT specification for of the "Rounding Amount".

Net Amount	VAT Amount	VAT %	Invoice Rounding	Total Payment
5 905,80	1 476,45	25	-0,25	SEK 7 382,00

It is also a opportunity to use this field for other functions.

- Rounding
- Freight
- Service Fee
- Packing Fee

Reports included in SweBase handle rounding. Other options are for the future.

#### Deferral

To facilitate the work with deferrals SweBase have made two additions. One gives the opportunity to extend the date when accounting for deferrals and the other is a report showing deferral entries.

#### **Extended** Dates

The date check can be extended with a date formula where the field "Allow Deferral Posting To" is calculated with the SweBase Setup field "Extend Allow Posting To". The calculation is based on the field "Allow Posting To", both in the "General Ledger Setup" and the "User Setup".

The setting for this SweBase addition is found in the "SweBase Setup" field "Extend Allow Posting To". If this field is blank, the standard test for posting date is used. For example, enter 4Y to extend "Allow Accounting To" with four years.

		Ŕ	+	Ē		√ Saved		ď	
SweBase	Setup								
📝 Create Demo Data (	Cronus More options								
General									
Description from Pur		Sal	Salesperson Code from			stomer No.	~	$\sim$	
Vendor OCR No. Con	Not Active	✓ Sa	les Exchan	ge Rate	Current			$\sim$	
Maximum Rounding	0.0	00 Pu	rchase Exc	:hange R ·	Current			$\sim$	
Extend Allow Posting	4Y	Fas	st Vendor	Registrat					
-									

## **Report Deferral Entries**

Search (ALT + Q) for report "Deferral Entries"

This report is based on the deferral function of Dynamics 365 Business Central. If manual periodization has been done on this account, these transactions will be included in the report. There is a feature to select the accounting transactions that should be excluded in the report.

```
Search (ALT + Q) for "General Ledger Entries"
```

On the page search (Alt + Q) for "Exclude from Deferral Report". It is possible to select more than one line at a time.

#### Setup of accounting templates for journal

By default, the field "Copy VAT Setup to Jnl. Lines" will be set to true. This can cause unwanted VAT postings. SweBase sets this value by default to false, preventing the unwanted VAT postings.

#### Use the function

When a new company is set up, several journal templates are created. The field "Copy VAT Setup to Jnl. Lines" will be set to false.

When opening the journal window for the first time, a standard journal is also generated. The default journal inherits the settings found on the journal template. The field "Copy VAT Setup to Jnl. Lines" will be set to false.

← Ge	ieneral Journal Templates   Work Date: 2020-04-06														3 x <sup>4</sup>
,				📋 Delete	Open in E	Open in Excel More options								2	7 🔳
	Name †		Description		Туре	Rec	Bal. Account Type	Bal. Account No.	No. Series	Posting No. Series	Source Code	Reason Code	Force Doc. Bala	Copy VAT Setup to Jnl. ~	Incr Batch Na
-	BETALNING	÷	Betalningar		Payments		G/L Account		REJNL-UTBE		BETALJNI				
	INBETAL		Inbetalning		Cash Recei		G/L Account		REJNL-INBE		INBETALJ	by VAT Setup to	Jnl. Lines		
	REDOV		REDOV		General		G/L Account		REJNL-RED		REDOVIN calo	ulate VAT for acc	e program ounts and	το	
	TILLGÅNGAR		Anl.tillg. redovisn	ingsjournal	Assets		G/L Account		AN-J		ANLREDJ bala line	ancing accounts of the selected j	on the jour ournal tem	nal plate.	
											Lea	rn more			

All new journals that are initiated will be set up in the same way.

## Default Posting Groups

To make setting up the Chart of Accounts easier there is a Default setting in SweBase Setup. In standard it is mandatory to enter the "Gen. Bus. Posting Group" and "Gen. Prod. Posting Group" when entering a "G/L Account" on document sales/purchase lines. In standard Business Central, this has to be set up on each "G/L Account".

## Use the function

Setting up a "Def. Prod. Post. Group" and "Def VAT Prod. Post. Group" in the "SweBase Setup" will instead of showing an error when trying to post without these mandatory fields, fill up the lines with these default values. This means the only mapping that has to be done in the "Chart of Accounts" is the exceptions from default.

## Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "SweBase Setup"

### Under the "Default" tab

SweBase Setup						
📝 Create Demo Data Cronus	More options					
General >						
Documents >						
Default						
Default Customer No.	~	Default Job No.		$\sim$		
Default Vendor No.	$\sim$	Def. Prod. Post. Grou	DETALJ	$\sim$		
Default Item No.	$\sim$	Def. VAT Prod. Post	MOMS25	$\sim$		
Default Resource No.	~	·				

## G/L Register in Navigate

To make it easier to find the "G/L Register" from a Document No, G/L Register is now included in the search "Find entries".

Search for	documents					$\sim$
Document	No	103205	External Document No. · · ·			
Posting Da	ite	04/10/23				
🗟 Show R	elated Entries	🁫 Find 🛛 🖶 Print			Ŕ	7
	Related Entries	5				No
				:		
$\rightarrow$	<u>G/L Entry</u>			•		

#### Print G/L Register

Print the G/L Register report direct from the G/L Registers page.

On the page search (Alt + Q) for "G/L Register"

**Accounting Voucher** CRONUS SE Document No 109001 2019-11-12 10:05:47 Page 1 dan.erngard Department Code Customergro Entry No Date Account No Account Name Description up Code Amount 3313 18-04-01 1460 Lager varor Direct Cost on 04/01/18 971.00 3314 18-04-01 4060 Förändring lager varor Direct Cost on 04/01/18 -971.00 3315 18-04-01 1460 Lager varor Direct Cost on 04/01/18 -971 00 3316 18-04-01 4060 Förändring lager varor Direct Cost on 04/01/18 971,00

#### Print G/L Account Description in English

Print out the G/L account descriptions in English.

These reports support descriptions in English: "Document No. Report", "Accounting Voucher", "General Ledger", "Daybook", "Balance Report" and "Income statement". Provided that all accounts are translated into English, see "Translation of General Accounts".

To activate this, the Language need to be set to English (United States) in "My Settings".

Balance Control of Document Type

#### **Standard Function**

When posting to the G/L Journal, there will be a check for balance per date, document number and document type. Given that in the General Journal Template the boolean "Force Doc. Balance" is checked.

 $\left|\right>$ 

Given that this boolean is set to false, the check of balance will only be by date. This opens up for errors which are imbalances per "Document No."

#### SweBase Function

SweBase have added a check for "Date" and "Document No". So there will be a balance check before posting to check for both date and document No." given that the field "Force Doc. Balance" is set to false.

### Source on the General Ledger Entries

To get a better overview and traceability from accounting transactions, Source Name is now included in the list. "Source Type" and "Source No" can be added to the list by personalization.

	Posting Date ↓		Document Type	Document No.	G/L Account No.↓ <b>▼</b>	Description	Source Name
÷	2022-10-07	÷	Invoice	103216	1510	Invoice 102225	Adatum Corporation
	2022-04-11		Invoice	103215	1510	Faktura 102223	Adatum Corporation
	2022-04-11		Payment	103205	1510	102212	Trey Research
	2022-03-31		Invoice	103197	1510	Faktura 102197	Relectoud
	2022-03-29		Invoice	103195	1510	Faktura 102195	Trey Research
	2022-03-26		Payment	103192	1510	Faktura 102192	Relectoud
	2022-03-26	÷	Invoice	103192	1510	Faktura 102192	Relectoud
	2022-03-24		Payment	103191	1510	Faktura 102191	Adatum Corporation
	2022-03-24		Invoice	103191	1510	Faktura 102191	Adatum Corporation
	2022-03-24		Payment	103190	1510	Faktura 102190	Trey Research
	2022-03-24		Invoice	103190	1510	Faktura 102190	Trey Research
	2022-03-22		Payment	103188	1510	Faktura 102188	Relectoud
	2022-03-22		Invoice	103188	1510	Faktura 102188	Relectoud
	2022-03-20		Payment	103186	1510	Faktura 102186	Adatum Corporation
	2022-03-20		Invoice	103186	1510	Faktura 102186	Adatum Corporation

#### SIE

#### SIE Export

There are several times a SIE export might be needed in an ERP-software some examples are when moving to a competing ERP solution, or creating a new company. It is also used by accountants (auditors), on a monthly basis if the accounting is needed in another software.

### Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "SIE Export List"

$\leftarrow$	SIE Export List   Work Dat	e: 202	20-04-06		ď	2
	$\wp$ Search + New	Ma	nage 🛛 📲 Open in Excel	More options	$\nabla$	=
	Code 1		Description	Name		
	TO THE AUDITOR	÷	To the auditor	CRONUS SE		

# Setup

# Create a New or open an existing SIE Export

SIE Export Card		<i>≥</i> + ∎	🗸 Saved 🗖 🖉
to the A	UDITOR · 0		
Actions $\checkmark$ Automate $\searrow$	/		
File Information			
Code · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	TO THE AUDITOR	Contact Person	
Description	To the auditor	Phone No.	0666-666-6666
SIE Type	Type 4 V	Registration No.	565-44-448
File Name	Year2023.se	VAT Registration No.	SE77777777701
Text Format	ASCII	Fiscal Year	2023
Name · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	CRONUS SE	Start Date	2023-01-01
Address	Ringvägen 5	End Date · · · · · · · · ·	2023-12-31
Post Code	415 06	G/L Entry Filter	Set the Filter here
City	GÖTEBORG	Budget Name	V
Country/Region Code	SE	Comment	

Field	Function
Code	Code for this SIE Export.
Description	Description for this SIE Export.
SIE Type	You can choose whether to export the SIE file in type 2, 3 or 4.
File Name	The name of the exported file.
Text Format	The format of the exported file it should be ASCII (from the SIE Specification). However some systems use ANSI.
Name	From the Company Information.
Address	From the Company Information.
Post Code	From the Company Information.
City	From the Company Information.
Country/Region Code	From the Company Information.

Field	Function
Contact Person	Contact Person for the Export.
Phone No.	From the Company Information.
VAT Registration No.	From the Company Information.
Fiscal Year	Enter starting Year for Fiscal Year.
Start Date	G/L Entries from this date will be exported.
End Date	G/L Entries to this date will be exported.
G/L Entry Filter	Sets a filter on the G/L Entry. Use the Assist Edit. This will open a Filter Page.
Budget Name	When you export SIE type 2, you can get a budget. In this field you enter the budget name.
Comment	Any Comment to the receiver.

#### Dimensions

Dimensions will be exported if the dimension is in this List.

**SIE Dimension No.** Declares a single dimension. The reserved dimension number should be used if the dimension intend to declare one of the universal dimensions. A dimension number within the unrestricted range should otherwise be specified.

#### Export Dimensions

$\sim$					
	Dimension Code 1		Name	SIE Dimension No.	To Dimension Code
$\rightarrow$	AVDELNING	÷	Avdelning	2	AVDELNING
	KUNDGRUPP		Kundgrupp	20	KUNDGRUPP

#### Use the function

#### Action, Export File.

The file will end up in the folder for Downloaded files (general settings on the users computer).

#### SIE Import

Importing a SIE file has several use cases, when moving from another ERP to Business Central, or when starting a new company to get the chart of accounts. Can also be used to import transactions from for example, payroll software and others.

#### Features

- File format selectable ASCII & ANSI.
- Mapping of accounts and dimensions.

- If an account or dimension is missing, it can be inserted automatically.
- Function for importing opening balances in journal.
- Load and post directly without entering the journal.
- Add several predefined settings for SIE to a list.
- Interface to automate the import of SIE.
- Import entries in another currency with conversion to local currency.
- Get posting groups from the G/L Account.

#### Find the function

## Search (ALT + Q) for "SIE Import List"

-	SIE Import List	Work Date	e: 2020-04-06		
	✓ Search	+ New	Manage 🛛 🛛 Open in Excel	More options	∑ ≣
	Code †		Description	Name	Imported Entries
	START UP	:	Start up a new Company		0

#### Use the function

Create a New or open an existing SIE Import

SIE Import Card	Ø	Ŀ	+	۱ Ш	√ Saved	
START UP $\cdot$ 0						
Actions $\vee$ Automate $\vee$						
File Information						
Code START UP			Phone No	o. · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Description · · · · · · · Start up a	new company		Registrat	on No.		
Text Format · · · · · · ASCII		$\sim$	VAT Regi	stration No.		
Gen. Journal Template		$\sim$	Fiscal Yea	r (Current)		
Gen. Journal Batch			Fiscal Yea	r (Previous)		
Line No. Interval			Get Docu	ment No. Fr File		
Name · · · · · · · · · · · ·			Currency	Code		
Address			Create ne	ew G/L Accou 🕔 💽	$\supset$	
Post Code			Create ne	ew Dimensions 🐳 💽	$\supset$	
City			Sort Jour	nal · · · · · · · · •	$\supset$	
Country/Region Code			Post	• • • • • • • • • • • • •	$\supset$	
Contact Person			Ignore D	ocument No	$\supset$	
			Carry MA	Cabus da Isl		

# Import file

- - - - -

The file will only be imported to this SIE Import entry, the G/L Entry is not updated. It will be done later, see "Process Entries".

$\leftarrow$	SIE Import Card		Ø	Ŀ	+	١		√ Saved	ď	2
	START UP	· ()	Ŭ							
	Actions $\vee$ Automate	~								
	File Information									
	Code · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	START UP			Phone N	D. · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
	Description	Start up a new com	ipany		Registrat	ion No.				
	Text Format	ASCII		$\sim$	VAT Regi	stration No.				
	Gen. Journal Template	REDOV		$\sim$	Fiscal Yea	ar (Current)				
	Gen. Journal Batch	STANDARD			Fiscal Yea	ar (Previous)				
	Line No. Interval				Get Docu	iment No. Fr	File		~	/
	Name ·····				Get Posti	ng Date From	Transaction	Line/Docume	nt Lin N	/
	Address				Create ne	ew G/L Accou				
	Post Code				Create ne	ew Dimensions				
	City				Sort Jour	nal				
	Country/Region Code				Post · · ·					
	Contact Person				Ignore D	ocument No				

Field	Function
Code	Code for this SIE Import
Description	Description for this SIE Import
Text Format	The format for the imported file it should be ASCII (from the SIE Specification). But some systems use ANSI.
Gen. Journal Template	Enter Template for the Journal used to import the G/L Entries
Gen. Journal Batch	Enter the Batch for the Journal used to import the G/L Entries
Line No. Interval	Specifies the line number interval used in the journal. If blank, the value 10000 is used.
Name	From the file
Address	From the file
Post Code	From the file
City	From the file
Country/Region Code	From the file
Contact Person	From the file
Phone No.	From the file
VAT Registration No.	From the file
Fiscal Year (Current)	From the file
Fiscal Year (Previous)	From the file

Ignore Automatic Acc... 🛛 💽

Field	Function
Get Document No. From	Choose from where the "Document No." is fetched, "File" means that the number is retrieved from the file. "Journal - same all lines" means that the number is taken from settings found in the journal. All lines get the same number. "Journal - Per Document No." means that for each document in the file a new number is assigned from the journal number setup.
Get Posting Date From	Choose from where you want to get the posting date either from the verification line (#VER) or the transaction line (#TRANS). If you choose transaction line and there is no date on this level, the date will be retrieved from the verification line.
Currency Code	To recalculate the entries using an exchange rate, a currency code can be entered in this field. The rate is taken from the exchange rate settings as of the posting date found in the file.
Create New G/L Accounts	This will Create missing G/L Accounts
Create New Dimensions	This will Create missing Dimensions
Sort Journal	This Boolean will sort the journal by Document No. and Posting Date. Can only be used if the "Process Entries" is set not to post.
Post	This will Post direct without inserting in the Journal.
Ignore Document No. series when importing the SIE file	The SIE file supports different "Document No. Series", but Business Central do not support this. The "Document No." will be a combination of "No. Series" and the "Document No." from the SIE File. If this is not suitable use this setting, Only the Document No. In the file will be used.
Copy VAT Setup to Jnl. Lines	The posting groups from the G/L Account are validated on the journal line. The field Copy VAT Setup to Jnl. Lines in the journal must also be turned on.
Ignore Automatic Account Group	Through this setting, you can choose whether you want the Automatic Account Group from the G/L account to be imported into the journal.

## Remap G/L Accounts

If a G/L Account from the imported file is entered in this list it will be changed to either a G/L Account or a Bank account on the right side of the list. For all other G/L Accounts no Remapping will be done and if the G/L Account does not exist, there will be an Error. See also information about field "Create New G/L Accounts".

Remap G/L Accounts

$\sim$							
	From Account No.↑		From Account Name	To Account Type	To Account No.	To Account Name	Default Dimensions
$\rightarrow$	1940	÷	Bank	G/L Account	1941	Bank valutakonto	Press here for dimensions

#### **Default Dimensions**

Click on "Press here for dimensions" and insert the dimensions to be added to the line during processing of the import. The top row that has blank "From Account No" and "To Account No", will insert the dimension on all imported G/L Accounts. Except if there is a G/L Account in the Remapping list, there will be no "Default Dimensions" from the top line with blank accounts.

Ren	hap G/L Accounts					
$\sim$						
	From Account No. 1	From Account Name	To Account Type	To Account No.	To Account Name	Default Dimensions
			G/L Account			AVDELNING>ADM
	1220		G/L Account	1210	Maskiner och inventarier	OMRÅDE>10
$\rightarrow$	1940		G/L Account	1941	Bank valutakonto	Press here for dimensions

#### **Remap Dimensions**

If the "From Dimension Value Code" is left blank: All values will be inserted "To Dimension Code". See lines AVDELNING to AVDELNING and KUNDGRUPP to SALE.

If Dimension value is set on both sides that line will bee used instead of the line with Blank Dimension Value. If a Dimension Code is not in the Remap List that Dimension Code will be excluded. If the definition of the dimension (#DIM) is missing in the SIE file, the number of the dimension can be entered instead of code in "From Dimension Code".

Remap Dimens	sion	S				
✓ From Dimension Code↑		From Dimension Value Code †	From Dimension Value Name	To Dimension Code	To Dimension Value Code	To Dimension Value Name
ightarrow avdelning	÷			AVDELNING		
KUNDGRUPP				SALE		
KUNDGRUPP		LITEN	Mindre företag	SALE	SMALL	Small

#### **Process Entries**

After all setup for the SIE Import is done, run "Process Entries" to Import to the Journal or Post (depending of the Setup).



#### **Import and Process Entries**

This will run both steps, Import and Process Entries.

Actions			
🗅 Import file	Import and Process Entries	📳 Open Journal	
🕏 Process Entries	🕏 Opening Balance to the Journal	Check for Errors	
COUL	JIAN U	THOME ING.	0.

## **Opening Balance to the Journal**

The opening balance for the year is imported to the Journal.

	Actions		
	🗅 Import file	🕏 Import and Process Entries	📳 Open Journal
	🐯 Process Entries	🕏 Opening Balance to the Journal	Check for Errors
0	pen Journal		

This will open the Journal with the Imported Entries.

#### Actions



#### **Check for errors**

This will go through all lines and check for errors. If there are errors, a list with the errors will be produced.

Actions



#### View - SIE Error Message

🔎 Search 🛛 🖉 Open in Excel	1
Error Message	Text Line
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -12225 20200106 "Invoice 107170"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -24855 20200106 "Invoice 107171"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -5826 20200107 "Invoice 107172"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -8496.25 20200108 "Invoice 107173"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -14705 20200109 "Invoice 107174"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -8865 20200109 "Invoice 107175"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -63987.5 20200110 "Invoice 107176"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -8618.75 20200111 "Invoice 107177"
The field Account No. of table Gen. Journal Line contains a	#TRANS 1910 {} -3091 20200112 "Invoice 107178"

2 X

#### Insert missing G/L Accounts into Mapping Table

This function is useful if you want to remap missing accounts that are in the SIE file to new accounts. The function will go through all the G/L accounts in the file and those that are not registered in the chart of accounts will be inserted in to the mapping table.

$\leftarrow$	SIE Import Card	ß
	START UP · 0	
	Actions $\sim$ Automate $\sim$	
	🕞 Import file	
	Process Entries	
	Import and Process Entries	
	🕏 Opening Balance to the Journal	
	🗐 Open Journal	$\sim$
	G Check for Errors	<u> </u>
	lnsert missing G/L Accounts into the Mapping Table	
	Line No. Interval Insert missing G/L Ac	coun

Copy VAT setup from G/L Account

"Always copy VAT setup" is a field on the G/L Account that overrides all other setups so the VAT setup on this G/L Account always is used, this is on the Journal lines and SIE Import. This feature is great to use on VAT accounts, so the VAT report will be updated for manual entries and SIE Import.

## Allocate Budget for 12 periods

Through this function, you can enter a total amount on G/L account level for the entire year and then distribute it via a key for 12 periods. If you want to distribute by dimension, you first set dimension filters in the budget when the total amount is registered.

## Use the function

Go to the G/L Budgets page. On the page search (Alt + Q) for "Allocate to 12 periods".

				$\bigcirc$			
2	023						
Budget 2023 Home Period Colum Import from Excel Export to Excel General Budget Name Show as Columns Show as Columns Budget Matrix Budget Matrix Budget Matrix Code Code 3065 3066 3067 3069 3070		Colum	n Report				
盤	Import from I	Excel	陷 Copy Budget	🔊 Reve	erse Lines and Colu	mns	
ŧ	KEXPORT to Exc	el	间 Delete Budget	🔠 Alloc	cate to 12 periods		
Ge	neral					Use this function t	o allocate the budg
Bud	lget Name		2023		··· View by		Month
Sho	w as Lines		G/L Account		··· Rounding	g Factor	None
					Show Co	umn Name	
Sho Buc	w as Columns dget Matrix	Bala Balance	nce /Budget		5100 Co		
Sho Buc	w as Columns dget Matrix G/L Account	Bala Balance,	nce /Budget		Show Co		
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account	Bala Balance,	nce /Budget		Budgeted Amount	Jan 2023	Feb 2023
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account Code 3065	Balance,	Period nce /Budget Name Försäljning råmater	ial utom	Budgeted Amount	Jan 2023	Feb 2023
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account Code 3065 3066	Balance,	rce /Budget Name Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater	ial utom	Budgeted Amount	Jan 2023	Feb 2023
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account Code 3065 3066 3067	Balance,	Period nce /Budget Name Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater Projektförs. kopplat	ial utom ial inom	Budgeted Amount	Jan 2023	Feb 2023
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account 3065 3066 3067 <b>3069</b>	Balance,	Period nce /Budget Name Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater Projektförs. kopplat <b>Försäljning råmater</b>	ial utom ial inom : råmat. ial totalt	Budgeted Amount	Jan 2023	Feb 2023
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account G/L Account 3065 3066 3067 <b>3069</b> <b>3070</b>	Balance,	Period nce /Budget Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater Projektförs. kopplat Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater	ial utom ial inom : råmat. ial totalt	Budgeted Amount	Jan 2023	Feb 2023
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account 3065 3066 3067 3069 3070 3071	Balance,	Period nce /Budget Name Försäljning råmater Projektförs. kopplat Försäljning råmater Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser	ial utom ial inom råmat. ial totalt	Budgeted Amount 	Jan 2023	Feb 2023
Buc	dget Matrix G/L Account 1 Code 3065 3066 3067 <b>3069</b> <b>3070</b> 3071 3075	Balance,	nce /Budget /Budget Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater Projektförs. kopplat Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser	ial utom ial inom i råmat. ial totalt i inom SE i utom EU	Budgeted Amount 	Jan 2023 -100 000,00 -20 000,00	Feb 2023
Sho Buc 	<ul> <li>as Columns</li> <li>dget Matrix</li> <li>G/L Account</li> <li>G/L Account</li> <li>3065</li> <li>3066</li> <li>3067</li> <li>3069</li> <li>3070</li> <li>3071</li> <li>3075</li> <li>3076</li> </ul>	Balance,	Period nce /Budget Name Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater Projektförs. kopplat <b>Försäljning resurser</b> Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser	ial utom ial inom i råmat. <b>ial totalt</b> i inom SE utom EU r inom EU	Budgeted Amount 	Jan 2023 -100 000,00 -20 000,00 -500 000,00	Feb 2023
Sho Buc 	w as Columns         dget Matrix         g G/L Account         3065         3066         3067         3069         3071         3075         3076         3077	Balance	Period nce /Budget /Budget Vame Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater Försäljning råmater Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurser Försäljning resurse	ial utom ial inom ial inotalt ial totalt inom SE utom EU r inom EU de resur	Budgeted Amount 	Jan 2023 -100 000,00 -20 000,00 -500 000,00	Feb 2023

Enter the allocation in the period fields, date filter and run the function.

Allocate budget 12 period	ls Z	×
Use default values from	Last used options and filters $\sim$	
Allocations		.
Period 1	10,00	
Period 2	10,00	
Period 3	10,00	
Period 4	10,00	
Period 5	10,00	
Period 6	8,00	
Period 7	3,00	
Period 8	8,00	
Period 9	5,00	
Period 10	6,00	
Period 11	10,00	
Period 12	10,00	
Filter: G/L Budget Name		_
× Name	2023 ~	
+ Filter		
Filter: G/L Budget Entry		_
× Date	23-01-0123-12-31	1
⊠G/L Account No.	~	
× Department Code	~	
× Customergroup Code	~	
× Budget Dimension 1 Code		]

× Budget Dimension 2 Code

	Code	Name	Budgeted Amount	Jan 2023	Feb 2023	Mar 2023	Apr 2023	May 2023	Jun
	3071	Försäljning resurser inom SE	-100 000,00	-10 000,00	-10 000,00	-10 000,00	-10 000,00	-10 000,00	-8 00
	3075	Försäljning resurser utom EU	-20 000,00	-2 000,00	-2 000,00	-2 000,00	-2 000,00	-2 000,00	-1 60
$\rightarrow$	3076	Försäljning resurser inom EU	-500 000,00	-50 000,00	-50 000,00	-50 000,00	-50 000,00	-50 000,00	-40 00
	3077	Projektförs. kopplade resurser	-						
	3079	Försäljning resurser totalt	-620 000,00	-62 000,00	-62 000,00	-62 000,00	-62 000,00	-62 000,00	-49 60
	3080	Försäljning projekt	_						
	3081	Försäljning projekt övrigt	-						

#### **Balance after posting**

#### Find the function

The field "Balance After Posting" can be found in the General Journal, Cash Receipt Journal and Payment Journal.

$\leftarrow$	General Journa	als													
	Batch Name										STAN	IDARD			
	Analy	/ze	Manage H	tome Request /	Approval Line	Incoming Do	cument	Page A	Actions $\vee$ Related	$\sim$ Automate $\sim$	Fewer options				
	🛅 Post 🗸 🗸		Get Standa	rd Journals	🗐 Reconcile	翻 Apply Entrie	es	📕 Calculate B	alance After Posting						
								Calculate Bal the function	lance After Posting of G needs to be run again.	L Account, Bank Account Shift+Ctrl+F7)	, Customer, Vendor	and Employee Account Typ	es. If a change has ta	ken place on the line,	
	Posting Date		Document Type	Document No.	Account Type	Account No.	Accour	t Name	Descrip	ion	Currency Co	de Amount	Amount (LCY)	Balance After Posting	Bal. Accour Type
$\rightarrow$	2023-12-21	÷		100	G/L Account	1940	Bank,	BVA	Bank,	VA		100,00	100,00	117 040,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			101	G/L Account	1940	Bank,	BVA	Bank,	VA		200,00	200,00	117 240,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			102	G/L Account	1940	Bank,	BVA	Bank,	VA		300,00	300,00	117 540,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			103	G/L Account	1940	Bank,	BVA	Bank,	VA		400,00	400,00	117 940,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			104	G/L Account	1940	Bank,	BVA	Bank,	VA		500,00	500,00	118 440,55	G/L Accor

#### Use the function

When the registration of the journal is complete, press the menu action "Calculate Balance After Posting". Then the value in the field is calculated after the current row has been posted. This facilitates reconciliation of e.g. a bank account. By drilling down on the amount, you get the entries that are posted, only works on general ledger entries and bank account entries. The fields taken into account in the calculation are Posting Date, Account Type, Account No., Currency Code, Currency Factor, Amount and Amount (LCY). If calculation has taken place and you change any of these fields, the field Balance After Posting will be set to zero on all lines and calculation must be done again.

$\leftarrow$	General Journa	IIS												
	Batch Name									STA	NDARD			
	<ul> <li>Analy</li> </ul>	ze	Manage H	lome Request /	Approval Line	Incoming Do	cument	Page Action	ns $\lor$ Related $\lor$ Automate	e ∨ Fewer options				
	🛅 Post 🗸 🗸		Get Standar	rd Journals	🗐 Reconcile	Apply Entri	es	Calculate Balan	e After Posting					_
								Calculate Balance the function need	After Posting of G/L Account, Bank s to be run again. (Shift+Ctrl+F7)	Account, Customer, Vendo	and Employee Account Typ	es. If a change has tak	en place on the line,	
	Posting Date		Document Type	Document No.	Account Type	Account No.	Account	Name	Description	Currency Co	de Amount	Amount (LCY)	Balance After Posting	Bal. Accour Type
$\rightarrow$	2023-12-21	÷		100	G/L Account	1940	Bank, B	VA	Bank, BVA		100,00	100,00	117 040,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			101	G/L Account	1940	Bank, B	VA	Bank, BVA		200,00	200,00	117 240,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			102	G/L Account	1940	Bank, B	VA	Bank, BVA		300,00	300,00	117 540,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			103	G/L Account	1940	Bank, B	VA	Bank, BVA		400,00	400,00	117 940,55	G/L Accor
	2023-12-21			104	G/L Account	1940	Bank, B	VA	Bank, BVA		500,00	500,00	118 440,55	G/L Accor

#### Limitations

- It is not allowed to use a Balance Account No. on the line
- Any kind of automatic accounting such as VAT postings, automatic accounting and deferrals are not included in the calculation of the balance after posting
- A maximum of 50 lines can be calculated

## Receivables

## Avoid Finance Charge

When utilizing the Create Finance Charge Invoices functionality, the outstanding payment transactions will be displayed on the Finance Charge Document. In certain cases, it may be necessary to exempt the customer from interest charges. However, simply removing the line from the Issued Charge Memos does not resolve the issue. Upon initiating a subsequent Create Finance Charge process, the line reappears. How to avoid this:

## Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "Customer Ledger Entries"

## Use the function

On the page search (Alt + Q) for "Cancel Finance Charge".

## No Rounding of reminders

In Dynamics 365 Business Central, a reminder is rounded to even amounts. SweBase have removed this, and will not round reminders.

## Original Document attachments to Reminders

When sending a reminder through email, it is now possible to generate the original invoices, finance charges and credit memos that are included in the reminder, as pdf.

## Find the function

In the "Swebase setup" you activate the function "Include Original Documents in Reminder Email".

#### Use the function

When activated, and you send a reminder as an email the attachments will automatically render in.

## **Payables**

## Initial Due Date on Vendor Ledger entries

The functionality enables the visibility of the Initial Due Date for a Vendor Ledger transaction. This refers to the Due Date assigned to the transaction at the time of posting. It is possible to manually modify the Standard Due Date if necessary.

#### Use the function

The Due Date of a Vendors Ledger can be changed after the invoice has been posted. It can be changed both manually and through banking.

To see the due date used at the time of booking, the Initial Due Date field has been added. The field shows the Due Date specified on the posted invoice.

Ve	ndor Ledger Entries	🔎 Search 📑	Edit List Hom	e Entry	More options					
[	Show Document	✓ Apply Entries	s 🗸 🖸 🖸 Find	entries 🛃 Cr	eate Payment	🖉 Reverse Transac	tion			
	Posting Date ↓	Original Amount	Amount	Amount (LCY)	Remaining Amount	Remaining Amt. (LCY)	Due Date	Initial Due Date	Pmt. Discount Date	Pmt. E Tolera Date
$\rightarrow$	2022-10-07	985,00	985,00	985,00	985,00	985,00	2022-10-07	2022-10-07		
	2022-10-07	-4 607,10	-4 607,10	-4 607,10	-4 607,10	-4 607,10	2022-11-15	2022-11-15	2022-10-07	2022
	2022-10-07	-5 119,00	-5 119,00	-5 119,00	-5 119,00	-5 119,00	2022-10-31	2022-10-31	2022-10-07	2022

## Banking

## General

This module enhances and simplifies the sending of a vendor payment file.Bankgiro for Sweden is supported. Pain001 (SEPA) is supported for a lot of countries, for example SE, NO, FI and DK.

There are a few prerequisites before using the Banking module, check the following setups below.

#### Merge Credit Memo with Invoice

The new file formats do not allow sending Credit Memos to banks (pain001). There is a limitation to use only positive amounts (some domestic formats support zero).

This module allows merging payments in the Journal.

To merge lines together, the amount has to be positive or zero. It is also possible to merge multiple Invoices together to reduce the number of physical payments with the bank. This will reduce the cost for foreign payments.

Before starting, make sure that the transactions support merge. If there is Credit Memo in the Payment Suggestion, you must use Merge funciton to connect credits with Invoices, if any other file type than "Bankgiro".

The File Type "Bankgiro", does not support merge.

Do the merge with these functions.

	nent Sugge	stion	Manage Merg	e Fewer options
Descriptio	n · · · · · ·			
Giro Type	Code · · · · ·			
🛃 Crea	ite Payment S	Suggestion	🔓 Create File	🔊 pain002 Feedback St
Home	Report	More opt	ions	
IINKIK	(ES			

Mark the lines to be Merged and use Action "Merge".

alternatively

1

Merge all lines with the Action "Merge All Lines".

Lines marked with the same Merge No. will be Merged together in one payment to the vendor. To manually merge, enter a Merge No. for the Lines to merge.

O Merge Credit Memo Settlement

Merge All Lines

:	
OK	Cancel
L	

#### Merge Invoices

The following is concerning file type pain001.

Some banks do not support Merging of payments, so the purpose of this function is to reduce the cost per Invoice.

Merge as many Invoices or Credit Memos as needed like per vendor in the same Payment.

SEPA and foreign Payment support 140 characters maximum in the message to the Vendor. The resent is limitation in the pain001 format. Our solution is to put all references in the string with separated by Comma, if it doesn't fit in the string ends with three dots ... indicating there are more references.

There is a setup to reduce the number merged. This is found in the setup on VP Giro Type.

Every group of merged payments must have the same Due Date (Payment Date). If the dates is changed on one line, all will be changed automatically.

On the Banking Setup there is a field to get the same Due Date on each Merged group of invoices. "Merge Due Date" set to blank, "With Earliest" or "Per Date". Per date will not change the date, just merge all with the same due date.

## Domestic/Foreign and country code

If the country code is the same on the vendor's bank account and the giro type, it is handled as a domestic payment.

If the country code is blank then it will fetch the country code from the SweBase Setup, the field "Local Country Code".

## Multiple bank accounts on the Vendor (Currency Accounts)

It is possible to add multiple bank accounts to the Vendor with the same Giro Type Code, however all bank accounts must have different Currency Codes. There has to be a bank account with blank currency code, this will be used for all other currencies. When the file is created, the bank account use the same currency code as the payment. To manage a bank account in another country, you can specify the Country/Region for that account. Payments made with that country code will be handled as a domestic payment.

#### Enter the supplier's bank account manually

Add the field "Recipient Bank Account" to the Purchase Invoice by using Personalize (On the cogwheel).

Any bank account can be chosen for the Vendor during the registering of the Purchase Invoice into Recipient Bank Account. Keep in mind that there must be at least one bank account with the Giro Type Code for the current VP Giro Type. Purchase Invoice

107209 · Fabrikam, Inc.	
Home Prepare Request Approval Invoice More options	
🛗 Post 🛛 🗠 Release 🗠 🗈 🖻 Get latest coding from vendor	🗎 Update VAT Product
General	
Vendor Name · · · · · · · · · · · · Fabrikam, Inc.	
Recipient Bank Account	$\sim$
Contact · · · · · · · · Krystal York	
Posting Date 2022-04-08	

#### Non Banking Days

Applies only to Sweden. The following days are shown with a red due date.

- Saturday and Sunday
- New Years Day
- Good Friday
- Easter Monday
- Ascension Day
- Walpurgis Night / Valborg 30:th of April
- May 1:th
- National Day 6:th June
- Midsummer Eve
- Christmas Eve
- Christmas Day
- Boxing Day (UK)
- New Year's Eve

## The Pack disappears from the list

When all the invoices are closed that belong to the Pack, the Pack disappears from the list. To view the completed Packs, click Show Closed.

VP Pack	lanage			
🔆 Delete Line	🕞 Entries	🕄 Recreate the File	🞍 Show Closed	↑ Show Open

There is a status on the VP Pack and VP Pack Entries that shows the status of that line. If it's closed by a payment or it has been deleted by the user. To see the status field add the field by personalize (using the cogwheel).

#### Undo LB payment

After creating a file, and want to redo everything from the start all over again. Delete the pack, and the entire payment has now been reset and a new suggestion can be created.

**Important!** If deleting a Pack where the file is sent to the bank, the same payment will be added again, there will be a double payment, be careful when changing a payment. It is also possible to remove individual rows from the Pack. Same thing again as above, this line comes back the next time a Payment Suggestion is created.

#### Recreate the file

The VP Pack page allows exporting the file once more. On the line to recreate, select the "Recreate File" button.



File for "SEB PAIN" with Pack No 3 is already created.

Do you want to create the file again with name 3-SEB\_PAIN-2021.11.29.xml?

Yes	No

#### Manual Vendor Payment

Enter the vendor number in the payment suggestion line, drill down in the field "Ledger Entry No" and pick the line.

Payment Suggestion		$(\mathcal{O})$	<i>⊵</i> +
INRIKES			
Home Report More options			
🎇 Create Payment Suggestion 🛛 🗋 Create File 🛛 🔊 pain002 Feedbac	ck Status		
Giro Type Code		INRIKES	
Description		Inrikes	
VP Payment Suggestion Manage Merge Fewer options			
Tura Davana Tura Ala	Ladara Fata Na - Nava	Invoice/Credit	Description
→ Vandor i Invoice 10000	2362 Eabrikam Inc	Memo No. OCK No.	Eaktura 10
	radikdii, iic	8	Paktura IV

#### Partial Payment

To make a partial payment on the vendor invoice, change the "Remaining Amount" and enter the date for next payment in the field "Due Date Next Payment".

A message shows the Document number for the posting for the remaining amount (Next payment). The settled invoice will be closed and a new invoice with that "Document No." will be posted.



File Utrikes created with: Name=utrikes.Xml Amount=1 000 Remaining amount for partly payment is posted with Document No.: From ÅANL00001 To ÅANL00002.



## Control of OCR no

Entering an "OCR No." on a Vendor Invoice will check if this setting is active.

Search (ALT + Q) for "SweBase Setup". Enter the "Vendor OCR-no Control" field.

First time for each new vendor and the field "Vendor Invoice No" is entered, a choice has to be made.

OCR no. control with message

This setup is done on each vendor.

Default Yes - Message:

The SweBase setup for this will be the default value.

Show Attached			
EDIT - UPDATE VE	NDOR OCR INFO 100	000 · POSTMASTER AB	2
Update Vendor O	OCR Information	OCR No. Co	Yes - Message 🛛 🔻
No	10000	OCR No. For	Swedish 🔻
Name · · · · · ·	Postmaster AB	OCR No. sa	Yes 🔻
			Close
The following	options exists.		
Not Active:	-	The function is not i	n use
Default No:	I	Have to select on ea	ch vendor
Default Yes - N	landatory:	OCR no. control with	n errors

-	Default Yes - Mandatory
,	Not Active
,	Default No
	Default Yes - Mandatory
	Default Yes - Message

## On the vendor card:

Invoicing	
VAT Registration No. · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Prices Including VAT
EORI Number	OCR No. Control
GLN	OCR No. Format
Pay-to Vendor No. · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	OCR No. same as Inv. No.

Field	Function
OCR No. Control	Type of OCR ControlBlank = no selected OCR control, if the function is active, a selection has to be made. "Yes - mandatory" = Mandatory to enter a valid OCR No. on a document for this vendor. "Yes - message" = Will get a message if the OCR No. is invalid. "No" = there is no OCR control on this vendor.
OCR No. format	The way to check the OCR no is different for different countries. Select Swedish, Finnish or Norwegian format.
OCR No. same as Inv. No.	The vendors invoice no. is automatically copied to the OCR No. field.

## Reconciliation of the Vendor Payments

To make the reconciliation for the Vendors more simple, there are a few reports to handle that.

Search (ALT + Q) for "Payment Journals".

On the page search (Alt + Q) for "Transfer from VP Pack".

# Get Ledger Entries from Pack

Use default values from	Last used options and filters	$\sim$
Options		
VP Giro Type		$\sim$
Due Date		Ħ
Method · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		$\sim$
Account Type	G/L Account	$\sim$
Account No		
Currency Filter		$\sim$
Posting Date		
	OK Canc	el

Fill in the fields as described below. Field Description:

Field	Function
Giro Type Code	Enter which Giro type intended to pick payments from.
Due Date	Specify The due date (payment date) as specified in the payment specification from the Bank.
Method	Choose how the payment will be posted.By Due DateIf this option is chosen, the program suggests that the invoices are recorded as paid on their Due Date. The bank account will be offset by Due Date.All on the accounting date.With this option, all invoices that have expired until specified will be canceled. Due date to be entered with the payment date as specified in the Book Date field.
Account Type	Enter G/L Account if payments are booked directly to a G/L Account. If using the Bank Account module in Dynamics 365 Business Central this field is used to select Bank Account.
Account No.	If "Account Type" G/L Account is selected above, enter the G/L account No. in this field. If Bank Account is selected above, enter the Bank Account No. here.

Field	Function
Posting	Enter the date the payment should be posted if the All method on the
Date	Accounting date is selected.

The method By Due Date, the payment will be grouped by Due Date for the balance account.

The method All at the Posting Date, all invoices will balance by one account line.

## Payment of Sales Credit Memo

Payout from a Sales Credit Memo is supported. Setup the Customer in the same way as for a Vendor, Bank Account on the Customer.

Keep in mind that there is no requirement that External Document No. must be filled in on a Customer Document. However, it is important that there is a description of payment filled in, so that the Customer will have a reference to that payment.

# VP Create Payment Suggestions

# ZX

# Options

Last Payment Date	
Exclude Vendors with Balances th	~
Merge Selection	~

## Include

Vendor Payments							
Customer Payments							
Employee Payments	,						

# Set Payment Date

Find Payment Discounts	
Payment Immediately	
Payment Date	

Filter: Vendor Ledger Entry >		0 filters set
Filter: Cust. Ledger Entry >		0 filters set
Filter: Employee Ledger Entry >		0 filters set
	ОК	Cancel

There are three choices Including Vendor Payments, Include Customer payments and Include Employee Payment. Even if the Customer Payments is not in use, it is OK to always have all functions active.

## Payment to an Employee

There is support for making payments by VP to Employees. The setting on the Employee is done in the same way as for a Vendor, the setup i on the Employee Card.

Keep in mind that there is no requirement that External Document No. must be filled in for an Employee. However, it is important that there is a description of payment filled in, so that the Employee knows what the payment is about.

# VP Create Payment Suggestions

# ZX

## Options

Last Payment Date	
Exclude Vendors with Balances th	~
Merge Selection	~

## Include

Vendor Payments	 						
Customer Payments							
Employee Payments							

# Set Payment Date

Find Payment Discounts	
Payment Immediately	
Payment Date	

Filter: Vendor Ledger Entry >		0 filters set
Filter: Cust. Ledger Entry >		() filters set
·		0 111(13 30)
Filter: Employee Ledger Entry >		0 filters set
	ОК	Cancel

Even if the Employee Payments is not in use, it is OK to always have all functions active.
#### Incomplete Payment Information

Function "Create Payment Suggestion" checks if there is an incomplete or missing vendor bank account. If missing information is detected, a message will appear.



The following vendors are missing complete payment information.

To include these vendors in the Payment Suggestion, add a Bank Account with Giro Type Code INRIKES

OK

On the next page it is easy to update the vendor or the vendors bank account.

$\leftarrow$	INCOMPLETE PAYMENT INFORMATION   ARB										
	🔎 Sök 🛔 Vendor Card 🛛 🛅 Bank Acc	unts 🚦 Open in Excel									
	No. †	Name	Location Code	Contact							
	10000	Fabrikam, Inc.			Krystal York						
	20000	First Up Consultants			Julian Bergqvist						
	50000	Nod Publishers			Yusuf Mattsson						
	L00010	: test									

#### Banking Configuration

Search (ALT + Q) for "Banking Setup" and then select menu item Configuration.

This is a more advanced way of configuring different parts of the Banking module.

Activate the function by checking Active. You can then, if the Value Type is e.g. Text change the default values that we have in the function.

Config Bar	Config Banking									
Р 🖪	🔎 🛅 🛛 🗰 Redigera lista									
	Code †		Description	Active	Value Type	Value				
$\rightarrow$	PEC0001		Camt Credit: Adjust "Family" with the values desired in a comma separated string	<b>S</b>	Text	RCDT,NTAV				
	PEC0002		Camt Credit: Nordea reads the wrong amount, change the order for reading "InstdAmt" and "		No Value					

#### Create payments

The central part of banking is the page "Payment Suggestion", generate a suggestion and create a file for the bank. The payment suggestion used for certifying of the payments can also be printed.

Search (ALT + Q) for "Payment Suggestion".

#### Generate Payment Suggestion

With "Last payment Date" allows limiting for a certain date.

Payment Suggestion							ß	+ 🗊			√S.	aved	
INRIKES													
Process	s Repor	t											
Giro Ty	/pe Code					INRIKES							
Descrip	ption · · · ·					Inrikes							
VP Pay	yment Su	gges	tion	Manage Me	rge Fewer opti	ons							Ċ
Туј	pe		Document Type	No.	Ledger Entry <u>No.</u> ~	Name		Invoice/Cr Memo No.	OCR No.	Description	Due Date/Paym Date	Currenc	y Cod
$\rightarrow$ Ve	ndor	÷	Invoice	10000	3378	Fabrikam, Inc.		LRS3		Prepayment Invoice, Order 106	2021-12-09	SEK	
Ver	ndor		Invoice	10000	3382	Fabrikam, Inc.		ASFSF324234		Invoice 107217	2021-12-09	SEK	
Ver	ndor		Invoice	10000	3386	Fabrikam, Inc.		AFAF4545		Invoice 107218	2021-12-09	SEK	

Enter the date for which to receive payment suggestions in the Last Payment Date field.

#### VP Create Payment Suggestions

7	$\sim$
∠	$\sim$

Options	
Last Payment Date	
Use Due Date on Credit Memos	
Exclude Vendors with Balances th	~
Merge Selection	~
Include	
Vendor Payments	
Customer Payments	
Employee Payments	
Set Payment Date	
Find Payment Discounts	
Payment Immediately	
Payment Date	
Filter: Vendor Ledger Entry >	0 filters set
Filter: Cust. Ledger Entry >	0 filters set
Filter: Employee Ledger Entry >	0 filters set
	OK Cancel

To restrict which vendors and account entries to be included in the Payment Suggestion, additional filters may be specified.

The field "Use Due Date on Credit Memos" means that in filtering which credit memos are to be included, the due date on the credit memo is taken into account. If the field is not marked, all credit memos are included.

Exclude Vendors with balances that are by following choices.

There are different ways to determine how the payment date should be set. The three settings Find Discount Date, Payment Immediately and Payment Date handle this.

- Find discount date means that the payment date is set to a possible payment discount date.
- Payment immediately means that the payment is made immediately, i.e. today's date.
- Payment date means that a fixed date is set for all lines in the proposal.
- If none of the above settings are made, payment will be made on the due date.

Note! If the payment date is before or the same as a payment discount date, the discount is deducted regardless of the setting made according to above.



# Auto create payment suggestion

A payment suggestion can be created automatically each time you open the suggestion, the journal has to be empty.

Search (ALT + Q) for "VP Giro Type" on the card in then "Payment Suggestion" section set "Auto create payment suggestion" to true.

Enter filters in that section if needed.

In the field "Last Payment Date Calc. Formula" e.g. enter 30D and the suggestion will be run with filtering of working date + 30 days as the last payment date.

# Payment Suggestion

Due Date/Payment Date shown in red will occur on a "non banking day" (applies to Sweden), in the field you can change the date

Pay	ment Sugges	estion 🖉 🖻 + 🗎 🗸 Saved				√ Saved	미머			
U	TRIK	ES								
P	rocess Re	eport								
4.23	Create Pay	ment S	Suggestion	🚺 Create File	e 🔊 pain002	Feedback St	atus			
Girc	Type Code				UTRIKES					
Des	cription ····				Utrikes					
VP	Payment S	ugge	stion	Manage M	erge Fewer	options			e e	
	Туре		Invoice/Cr Memo No.	OCR No.	Description		Due Date/Paym Date	Currency Code	Remai	
$\rightarrow$	Vendor	1	107197		Invoice 107197		10/7/2021	SEK	24,85	
	Vendor		107205		Invoice 107205		10/7/2021	SEK	107,190	
	Vendor		107206		Invoice 10720	6	10/30/2021	SEK	8,61	

# Create the file

On the page search (Alt + Q) for "Create File".



Yes No
--------

The file will be downloaded to the folder "Downloaded Files". Upload the file to the Bank by using the appropriate Communication Software.

Created payment files is saved in the VP Pack list

VP Pack Manage								
	Entry No.↑		Date	Time	Status	Total Amount (LCY)		
$\rightarrow$	Z	÷	2021-12-09	18:13:29		18 598,86		

In the list there are one or more Giro Journals. They are numbered with a serial number. It is also shown when the file was created and total amount.

To see what the file contains, use the menu item Entries on the VP Pack.

VP	VP Pack Entry														aved	تر <sup>ال</sup>		
5	,														È	V		
	Ledger Entry No. ↑		Type↑	No.	Name	Bank Account Code	Payment from Currency Code	Payment to Currency Code	Code for Bank of	Document No.	Open	Due Date	Invoice/Cr Memo No.	OCR No.		Amount		
$\rightarrow$	3378	÷	Vendor	10000	Fabrikam, Inc.	LEVBET2	SEK	SEK		108220		2021-12-09	LRS3		-1	023,80	1	
	3382		Vendor	10000	Fabrikam, Inc.	LEVBET2	SEK	SEK		108221		2021-12-09	ASFSF324234		-2	218,00	1	
	3386		Vendor	10000	Fabrikam, Inc.	LEVBET	SEK	SEK		108222		2021-12-09	AFAF4545		-15	357,06	ý.	

#### Print Payment Suggestion

Print out the Payment Suggestion. There is an option to group the report by due date/payment date. By default the report is grouped by Vendor No.

Payment Suggestion $\checkmark$ X	
Printer · · · · · · · · (Handled by the browser) · · ·	]
Options	
Group by due date	
Advanced >Send to Print Preview Cancel	-
Payment Suggestion	2019-11-07 13:58:55
CRONUS SE	+00:00 1
Gruppera per Due Date/Payment Date	

No.	Name	Inv. No./Cr. Memo No.	Due Date/Payment Date	Curren cy	Remaining Amount	Remaining Amount (LCY)
10000	Fabrikam, Inc.	107201	19-11-07	SEK	12 805,00	12 805,00
10000	Fabrikam, Inc.	54657	19-11-07	SEK	5 119,00	5 119,00
10000					17 924,00	17 924,00
					17 924,00	17 924,00

# Reconciliation

Reconciliation file from Bankgiro Central

#### **BGC - Bank Giro Centralen**

Search (ALT + Q) for "Payment Journals". On the page search (Alt + Q) for "BG File Feedback". First time running this import a page for setup Accounts has to be entered. After the setup is complete, run the import again.

#### *Reconciliation pain001 with the File Camt053 or Camt054*

#### Setup

Search (ALT + Q) for "Payment Journals". On the page search (Alt + Q) for "CAMT053" or "CAMT054". First time running this import a page for setup Accounts has to be entered. After the setup is complete, run the import again.

#### Setup Payment file format

#### The File to Bankgiro

A description of the Setup follows.

**Important:** This file type will be obsolete in 2022, recommendation is to use pain001 file for all types of payments.

#### VP Giro Type

Field	Function
Code	Enter a code
File Name	Path to where the export file ends up.File names can be created with pack number, giro type code or date, so that the file name becomes unique.Enter: %1 for Pack no. %2 for Giro Type Code or %3 for Today's date, Example: BankPayment%1-%2-%3. If you want a more specific Date and Time format you can use the following formatting %5 = YYYY Year, %6 = MM Month, %7 = DD Day, %8 = HH Hour, %9 = mm Minute, %10 = ss Second, %11 = sss Mille second.
Bank Giro No.	Enter the bank giro number from which the money is to be paid from.
Codeunit No.	Number of the codeunit used for the file format.E.g. enter: 12048859 for VP File BG Sweden

#### Vendor Bank Account

Field	Function
Code	Enter the same code on all vendors.Tip! Place a bank account with the code VP on the template vendor and it will be created automatically when setting up a new vendor.
Bank Account No.	The vendors account number for payments. The field must contain 16 characters. Start with clearing number, then fill in with zero in front of the account number: CCCCNNNNNNNNNNNIf necessary, fill with zero in front of the account number. When paying to Swedbank, the last digit in the clearing number should not be stated.
Plus Giro No.	The vendors plus giro number for payments.
Bank Giro No.	The vendors bank giro number for payments.

Field	Function
Account	Check the box if the bank account deposit should be notified to the
Payment	recipient. This field is used in combination with the payment type Account
with	and VP Giro Type which is linked to the file format BG Sweden.
Advising	

# **Payment order**

The payment is done in this order: Bank Giro No, Plus Giro No., Bank Account No. and last Send a "printed notification". The payment is made depending on what is filled in the order mentioned.

# The File pain001 (SEPA)

There are some limitations in the file format pain001. Read more: Merge Credit Memo with Invoice Merge Invoices Aggregate on Debtor Level ISO 20022 is an interface for standardized financial payments the purpose is to simplify, facilitate and reduce the time for payments between countries that support ISO 20022. *URL to a document that shows the countries.* Banks provide an interface to business systems based on ISO 20022. Unfortunately, it seems that the interface will be different depending on the bank. There are different ways to interpret how to use the format for non-SEPA payments, such as Bankgiro and Plusgiro payments in Sweden.

There is support for most payment services through this file.

Here are the settings that will be made for this file type.

The file supports both domestic, SEPA and foreign payments. They could be sent in the same file.

Important: When installing or upgrading, the first time the file format is used, always perform testing together with bank (send test files).

The file does not support all possible scenarios that the Bank supports. For example, to make payments to another country that has not previously been tested. Check with the Bank and the supplier of Dynamics 365 Business Central, then do tests together. There may be a need for adjustment and possible upgrade of the payment function. Consult your partner concerning that issue.

#### Domestic

There will be a Domestic payment when "from country code" and "to currency code" have the same value for payers and payees. The currency code must also be the same for both countries.

Currently there is support for domestic payment to the following countries: SE, NO, DK, FI and GB.

# Paying

The country of the payer is determined by the country located on the VP Giro Type. Unless specified there, it is used on SweBase Setup under Documents, Local Country Code.

The payer's currency code is determined by the currency code field located on the VP Giro Type. If the field is blank, the setup for LCY Code on General Ledger Setup will be used.

# Receiver

The payee's country is determined by the country on Vendor Bank Account. If the field is blank, the setup for LCY Code on General Ledger Setup will be used.

The payee's currency code is determined by the Currency Code on the Vendor Bank Account. If the field is blank, the setup for LCY Code on General Ledger Setup will be used.

#### SEPA

To perform a SEPA payment, the following is required: Pay from and pay to must have IBAN and SWIFT and the currency has to be EUR. The country has to support SEPA.

# Foreign

To be a foreign payment from country code and to country code (on the vendor bank account) has to be different. IBAN and Bank account No. is supported.

#### Name on the Vendor

Some Vendors have very long names and the bank sometimes requires the name to be correct. Use Name and Name2 together on the vendor they are 200 and 100 characters each. Keep in mind that a space in the last position in Name comes with Name2. Is is also possible add a space first in Name2.

To make sure the name is correct with Name and Name2 together. In the Payment Suggestion one click on the field "Name" shows the full name in a message.

# **Currency Account**

In VP Giro Type there is an action called "Currency Account", to enter currency code and bank account information in the list.

Field	Function
Currency Code	Enter currency code.
Inactive	Inactivate the currency account setup by marking this field. This field is copied to the payment suggestion and can be changed there.
IBAN	Enter IBAN.
SWIFT Code	Enter Swift Code.

#### VP Giro Type

Field	Function
Code	Enter Code

Field	Function
Description	Enter Description.
Enter bank	Enter the correct bank.If the bank is not included, then select "Other Banks".Now only the fields that are relevant for that bank are displayed. To see all fields click on "Show all fields".
Filename	Default name for the file.Enter:%1 for pack no.%2 for giro type code%3 for today%4 for timeExample: %1 - %2 - %3
Pain001 No. Serie	Enter number serie for the file pain001 message. The number is used later for reference to a single payment. This will be used for the reconciliation from the bank to find the invoice in BC.
Codeunit Name	The name of the codeunit used for this bank.
Codeunit No.	Number of the codeunit used for the file format. This could be used to enter the number of a customized codeunit not delivered together with SweBase. To use this field you have to add it by using personalize.
Country/Region Code	Specify "from country" for the payment. If blank, the local country code will be set (SweBase Setting).Use ISO standard for country SE, DK etc.
Bank Branch No.	Enter Clearing No for the Bank Account No.Some banks include clearing in the Account No.
Bank Account No.	Enter Bank Account No.
IBAN	Enter IBAN number for which the money will be paid from.
SWIFT Code	Must be specified for the bank for which the money is paid from. It is mandatory when IBAN is used.
Code for Bank of Sweden	Enter a default code that is relevant to most purchases. If entering the code on vendor's bank account, that will be used.
Currency Code	Paying currency.This is the default currency used for the payment.If it is blank, the LCY code in the General Ledger Setup will be used.
SEB Sub Customer No.	Used only for the Bank SEB. Should be set to four digits, 0004 or 0005. Verify with the bank what code should be used. In the file there will be a 14digits organization number with that sub-number at the end.
Bank Agreement No.	The paying (Debtor) is usually identified with an IBAN number in combination with SWIFT / BIC. There are exceptions with some banks that instead use a Agreement No., verify with the bank what should be used.
Plus Giro Customer No	This field is for the bank SwedBank and is no longer relevant.
Registration No.	If the Registration No. is entered in this field, this will be used instead of "Registration No." on the "Company Information".
Org ID BANK	This field refers to the XML tag, which is used differently depending on the bank. Verify with the bank what's applicable.

Field	Function
Org ID CUST	This field refers to the XML tag that is used for different purpose depending on the bank. Check with the bank what appliesIf nothing is entered in this field, the organization number found on "Company Information" will be used for this tag.
SEB Sub Customer No.	Used only to Bank SEB. Should be four digits, 0004 or 0005. Check with the bank what to use. In the file there will be a 14 digits organization number with that sub-number at the end.
Bank Agreement No.	Used only to Bank SEB. Should be four digits, 0004 or 0005. Check with the bank what to use. In the file there will be a 14 digits organization number with that sub-number at the end.
Registration No.	Used only to Bank SEB. Should be four digits, 0004 or 0005. Check with the bank what to use. In the file there will be a 14 digits organization number with that sub-number at the end.
Bank Giro No.	This field is only used for Swedbank domestic payment. For SEPA and foreign enter IBAN instead.
Country/Region Code	Enter the Country Code for the payer (Debtor). If this field is blank will it will be set to "Local Country Code" on "SweBase Setup".
Batch Booking	Combined amount that charges the account per account currency, etc. The support for this setting varies by bank. Check with the bank what is applicable. The tag in the XML file is BtchBookg. It is just an information in the file to the bank.
Aggregate on Debtor Level	There are separate ways to structure the payments in the XML file. If this field is true, the Debtor part will be aggregated to the extent possible.This means there will be fewer Debtors element in the file. Depending on the bank, it may be necessary to set this.What we know right now has no other effect than the interface with the bank. Check with the bank what is applicable. NOTE! It is strongly recommended to turn this feature on for the bank Nordea. Nordea interface requires the approval per Debtor (polling).
Structured Remit. Information	Try to always use this function for all types of payments in Pain001. Check with the bank and do some tests.
Faster Payment UK	Faster payments in UK are Credit Transfers with Creditor bank account in BBAN or IBAN formatting. In case of BBAN is used the local UK creditor bank clearing system member id (Sort Code) is also given. A Faster Payment have a maximum amount of £250 000 per payment. If amount limit is exceeded the transfer will automatically be converted to a CHAPS Payment based on best effort basis.
Max No. of Merge Lines Domestic	Merge lines place all the merged payments in one payment to the Vendor, the reference to the payment is placed different in different type of payments. This can truncate the number of references. Enter the maximum of payment to merged of this type of payment.

Field	Function
Max No. of Merge Lines SEPA	Merge lines place all the merged payments in one payment to the Vendor, the reference to the payment is placed different in different type of payments. This can truncate the number of references. Enter the maximum of payment to merged of this type of payment
Max No. of Merge Lines Other	Merge lines place all the merged payments in one payment to the Vendor, the reference to the payment is placed different in different type of payments. This can truncate the number of references. Enter the maximum of payment to merged of this type of payment

# Vendor/Customer Bank Account or Employee

Field	Function
Code	It is possible to enter the same value to all suppliers.For example. LB or LEVBET. Add a Bank Account with the LB code on the default Vendor, then it will be automatically created, when entering a new vendor.
Bank Branch No.	Enter the Clearing Code for the bank. For payment to US such as BZ or Fedwire No., it is called Sort-code, it is supposed to be entered with two initial slashes "//".Verify with the bank how it should be used. It is not used together with IBAN.
Bank Account No.	Enter the Vendor's account number unless IBAN is used.Swedish payments:Nordea with bank account number: Always start with a 4- digit clearing number. Minimum length is 11 digits and maximum length is 14 digits (including clearing number).Nordea Private ("personal account") the clearing code is always "3300".Nordea PlusGiro Accounts, the clearing code is always "9960". <b>Note:</b> Exception for payment to a Swedbank account. When the clearing code begins with an 8, the clearing code must be 5 digits and thus the maximum length will be 15 digits including clearing code.
Transit No.	For the bank SEB and on payment via a Corresponding bank, SWIFT / BIC is specified for that bank in the Transit No. Use the field at the Vendors Bank Account. It is uncertain how other banks handle it. Verify with the bank. Example below from a supplier in India that uses Corresponding bank: Here is entered CHASUS33 in Transit No. Beneficlary Name: INDO ASIA LEISURE SERVICES LTDBeneficlary Address: 56, Institutional Area,Sector 44Gurgaon -122002, Haryana, IndiaUSD Account No: 502000019670 "SWIFT code: HDFCINBBDELBank Name: HDFC BANK LTDBank Address: E-13/29, 2nd Floor HarshaBhavan, Connaught Place New Delhi110001, IndiaCorresponding bank for effecting USD Payment:Bank: JP MORGAN CHASE BANK, NEW YORK, CHIPS ABA UDI ## 3S4459: A
Country/Region Code	Must be specified for the country in which the bank is located. Use ISO standard for country SE, DK etc If left blank, it will use "Local Country Code" on "SweBase Setup".

Field	Function
SWIFT Code	Enter SWIFT code for the receiving bank. Must be specified for together with IBAN.
IBAN	Enter the vendor's IBAN No.
Charge Paid by	Enter who will take the cost for a foreign payment.The Debtor is the payer and the creditor is the receiver. This field has three option value.SHAR = Shared equallyCRED = ReceiverDEBT = Sender
Category Purpose	Supplier Payments, Intra Company Payment, Salary Payment

# Differences for countries pain001

# Denmark (DK)

Local payments can be made in many ways in Denmark. To control which type is used per provider, a prefix on the Bank Account Number is added to three characters. +01, +04, +15, +71, +73 and +75. The code is well known to the person who make the payments in Denmark. Example how an account number 6543433 is specified: +046543433 Bank transfer does not specify a prefix. Some formats require OCR, and there may also be different lengths of OCR. The control of OCR is made when the file is created.

In order to provide an opportunity to correct errors, it is possible to edit OCR in the "Vender Ledges Entries".

# Sweden (SE)

There are several options available for payment support, including Bankgiro numbers, Plusgiro numbers, and bank accounts with bank account numbers (clearing).

When using Bankgiro, it is important to ensure the correct usage of the OCR number. Suppliers who require a valid OCR number must enter it in the designated OCR field. Failing to do so will result in payment rejection. Additionally, the OCR number must be accurately filled out. It is the responsibility of the customer to determine which providers require an OCR number and ensure that the information is placed correctly.

For Bankgiro and Plusgiro payments, netting is supported. To confirm if your bank supports this feature, it is advisable to check with them directly. Furthermore, if you need to handle structured remittance information, you can activate it on the girotype using the "Structured Remit. Information" field.

#### Norway (NO)

The KID code is commonly used, and it is recommended to utilize the OCR field on the purchase invoice for entering the KID code. If the KID code is not specified, an external verification code will be used instead.

In the case of cross-border payments to Norway, specific rules apply for the "Code for Bank of Sweden." Norway requires both the code itself and a corresponding description for this code. You can find the table for entering the description at a designated location. To access it, perform a search (ALT + Q) for "VP Cross-Border Payment Code." Enter the code and its description accordingly.

If there is no corresponding line in the table for the provided code, only the code itself will be included in the file or documentation.

# Finland (FI)

There is support for OCR or External Document No. as a reference. On the VP Giro Type, the Org ID BANK must be set. Check with the bank what information should be entered.

# Differences in banks pain001

# General

Search (ALT + Q) for "VP Giro Type" to do the setup. In the field Bank enter the correct bank. The correct code unit will be set and for all mandatory fields will be marked vid a star. On the giro type always enter IBAN and SWIFT for the consignation account.

# DNB

Enter Subscription No. for DNB in the field "Org ID CUST". Some agreements with DNB, use Division (Divisjon) as required, enter the Division in to "Org ID BANK".

# Nordea

Enter "Signer ID" in the "Org ID CUST". Enter "Contract number" (Avtalsnummer) in the "Bank Agreement No.

# SEB

Enter "Subscription Number" (Underkundnummer) in the field "SEB Subscription No.". For foreign payments, always enter SWIFT (BIC).

# Swedbank

Swebank is unable to utilize IBAN and SWIFT for all types of transactions. However, there is an exception for domestic payments within Sweden, where the "Bank Giro No." must be used instead. In such cases, two separate files need to be sent to Swedbank—one for domestic payments and another for other types of payments. The format for the "Org ID BANK" should be 06 + RegistrationNo + B001 (e.g., 06RegistrationNoB001 / 06organisationsnrB001).

# *Feedback of status pain002*

The pain002 file comprises details regarding potential errors in individual payments, specifically rejected payments. This file is in XML format and can be read directly. To simplify the troubleshooting process, you have the option to import the file into Dynamics 365 Business Central. The status of the pain002 file will be reflected in the "VP Pack Entry," where you can find relevant information concerning the incorrect payments.

Bank Status

#### • Bank Status Code

• Ba	nk			
$\leftarrow$	VP PAYMENT SUGGESTION		√ SAVED	<b>□</b> 2
	DOMESTIC			
	Process Report <u>Actions</u>	Report Fewer options		
	🗱 Create Payment Suggestion	🗋 Create File 👘 🔊 pain002 Feedback Status		Ŕ

# Workflow for vendor bank account

When utilizing a workflow for a vendor account, any modifications to the vendor bank account require approval through the designated approval process. Only vendor bank accounts that have been officially released are eligible for use within the vendor payment module.

#### Setup

#### Find the function Search (Alt-Q) after workflow

Tell me what you want to do	2 ×
Workflows	
Go to Pages and Tasks	Show less (3)
> Workflows	Lists

# Use the function

Select menu item New and "New Workflow from Template".



Select "Vendor bank account approval workflow".

^	Description
~	Administration
	Overdue Approval Requests Workflow
~	Finance
	General Journal Batch Approval Workflow
	General Journal Line Approval Workflow
	Payment suggestion approval workflow
$\rightarrow$	Vendor bank account approval workflow
~	<ul> <li>Integration</li> </ul>

There is now a newly implemented workflow that follows the same parameter setup as the standard functionality. Once all the preparations are complete, the workflow can be set to an active state.

Countries by Country's Electronics Incidents	market instrument i Autors Australi Australian		
		2008	
bacque .		WHEN HET ADDITIONAL ANTING	
(Mart)			
Later .			
Water State State State			
and and	1.1.1.1.1	la dese	
1 Index agrees in an end of a second seco	100 100 0000	In bothe damp with tell would starting earlier	
belies approx for sense tark approxi-	Name of Address of Add	Tradition for generative factor account data to except	
insides spread for protectory security spread.	New York Statements and	The experiment of the second sec	
therefore approve the second second is specified	- Annal	In the exercise requires the and the two exercises and exercises and	
belies approx for some test apport a promet	- Anna	to form the species separate to the second and contract of second and	

Change or enter a new vendor bank account

After activating the workflow, the payment suggestion will display the Status field, which can have one of three values: Open, Released, or "Pending Approval." To make changes to a vendor bank account, the status must be Open initially. Subsequently, the status needs to be changed to Released. Only when the status is Released can the vendor bank account be used in the payment suggestion.

÷	nk Account Card   Work Date: 5/7/202	n 🖉	+ 8	🗸 Saved 🛛 🗹 🏑
	50000 · BANK	_		
	Approve Request Approval Rele	ase Related I	Fewer options	
	General			
	Code · · · · · · · · · · · · · BANK		Phone No.	
	Name ·····		Contact.	
	Address · · · · · · ·		Currency Code · · · · · ·	· · ·
	Address 2 ·····		Bank Branch No.	
	Post Code		Bank Account No.	
	City		Transit No.	
	Country/Region Code	~	Status	Open

To transition the status to Released, choose the option "Request Approval." Following that, you must wait for the approval process to complete. However, if you possess the necessary authority to approve, this particular step will be inactive.



An authorized person can now Approve the change and the bank account is set to Status Released.



# Create a file to the bank

All vendor bank accounts to be used must have the status released.

Status must be equal to 'Released' in Vendor Bank Account: Vendor No.=20000, Code=SEB. Current value is 'Open'.



#### Workflow for payment suggestion

When utilizing a workflow for payment suggestions, it is essential to note that generating a payment file for the bank is not possible without approval through the designated approval process. Only payment suggestions that have been released are eligible for file creation.

#### Setup

#### Find the function

#### Search (Alt-Q) for workflow

Tell me what you want to do		$\scriptstyle \scriptstyle \sim \scriptstyle \times$
Workflows		
Go to Pages and Tasks		Show all (8)
> Workflows	Lists	

#### Use the function

Select menu item New and "New Workflow from Template".



Select "Payment suggestion approval workflow".

Workflow Templates $\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$
<ul> <li>Administration</li> </ul>
Overdue Approval Requests Workflow
V Finance
General Journal Batch Approval Workflow
General Journal Line Approval Workflow
→ Payment suggestion approval workflow
Vendor bank account approval workflow

Now there is a new workflow, parameter set in the same way as for the standard functionality. When everything is ready, set the workflow to Active.

Warden men lan unter		0 • •	
PEBPS-01 - Payment suggestion approval world	New		
Bearing Station Concession Concession	termina i ann mae tearann		
		200	
Security		Sport agents arena ortho	
Company Sector Company		A	
T-draft (			
Building Sage - Longe			
100 Tax	10.0000	No feasing	
<ul> <li>Andrea samme for automic sugarity is maximi</li> </ul>	The law second	<ul> <li>Testing trapping and suggestion data is prevented.</li> </ul>	
NUMBER AND IN CONTRACTORS AND	North Advances of	A series of the second s	
further sector is sector to perform to perfor		- North States and To be sensed and units of the	
balles aprice in particul appelles a provide		<ul> <li>See the prior reput is the research strength of the second strength of the sec</li></ul>	
leaders approvide capital suggestion is required.	- Anger	Service services request for the record part code or relification.	

Payment suggestion

Once the workflow has been activated, the Status field will be visible on the payment suggestion. Status can be Open, Released or "Pending Approval" To be able to change a payment suggestion the status must be Open, and to create a file the status must be Released.



To change the status to Released, select "Request Approval". Wait for approval. If the user have the authority to approve, that step is not active.



An authorized person can now Approve the change and the bank account is set to Status Released.

÷	ent Suggestion	n   Work Date: 5/	/7/2021	Ø	) -	F	Î
	INRIKE	ES					
	Process Re	eport <u>Appro</u>	ve Request	Approval	Release		More options
	✓ Approve	× Reject	Delegate	Commo	ents	Appr	rovals

#### Create a file to the bank

Status must be Released to be able to create a file to the bank.



#### **Direct Debit**

SweBase has functionality for managing Direct Debit for individuals and companies.

In short, the account holder, company or private person, gives his consent to withdraw money from their account. The receiving company then sends a payment assignment to the bank which on the due date withdraws the money, the reporting of payments made is then by BG Max or Direct Debit Payment Specification.

ок

#### Setup

Within the SweBase Setup, navigate to the Direct Debit tab. In this section, various settings can be accessed such as the designated file name, payer number types for different categories (company and private person), and the ability to manage the document types processed within the Direct Debit system.

Direct Debit				
Filename au	utogiro %1 - %2.txt		Document Type Payment Allowed	Document Type Reminder Allowed
Type of Payment No. (Company)	ank Giro No.	•	Document Type Invoice Allowed	Document Type Refund Allowed
Type of Payment No. (Private)	ersonal No.	•	Document Type Cr. Memo Allowed	
Document Type Blank Allowed · · · · · · · · · · · ·			Document Type Fin. Charge Memo Allowed	

Field	Function
File Name	Enter the name of the file to export.To make the file easy to trace in the file system, you can enter %1 and %2 in the file name.% 1 = pack number% 2 = date and time when the file is createdAn example:"C: Direct Debit - %1 - %2.txt" gives the file name"C: Direct Debit - 11 – 191001 14_11.txt"
Type of Payment No. (Private)	If the customer's payment number refers to a private person. Here are the options:• Bank Giro No.• Registration No.• Personal No.• Bank Account No.• OtherCheck digit control of the number is made for the choices where possible.
Type of payment number (company)	If the customer's payment number refers to a private person. Here are the options:• Bank Giro No.• Registration No.• Personal No.• Bank Account No.• OtherCheck digit control of the number is made for the choices where possible.
Document Type Blank Allowed	Check the box for this type of document to be included in the file.
Document Type Payment Allowed	Check the box for this type of document to be included in the file.
Document Type Invoice Allowed	Check the box for this type of document to be included in the file.
Document Type Credit Memo Allowed	Check the box for this type of document to be included in the file.
Document Type Fin. Charge Memo Allowed	Check the box for this type of document to be included in the file.
Document Type Reminder Allowed	Check the box for this type of document to be included in the file.
Document Type Refund Allowed	Check the box for this type of document to be included in the file.

On the customer card under the direct debit tab indicates whether the customer has given his approval. One condition for the customer to be included in the payment assignment file is that the customer has an approved permission. Only "Approval Status" Approved will be included in the file, other options are used only to manually manage the approval process.

Direct Debit	
Direct Debit Type Direct Debit Payment No Direct Debit Approval Status	
Shipping >	Apply for approval Apply for cancellation Sent for approval
	Accepted
Intrastat >	Not accepted Canceled

Field	Function
Direct Debit Type	Enter if the customer is a company or a private person.
Payment No.	Enter the number that identifies the customer.See SweBase Setup "Type of Payment No. (Company)" and (Private) to see what Payment No. means.It is checked that the number is filled in correctly, it is done depending on what the field means.
Approval Status	Only "Approval Status" Approved will be included in the file, other options are used only to manually manage the approval process.

# **Approval File**

To make it easier, is it possible to import approved and canceled permissions. The file is downloaded from your bank.

#### Find the function

Search for Direct Debit Import Approvals

#### Use the function

Click OK and select the file that has been received from the bank. Now the customer is updated with the approval status Approved or Canceled. The Payment No. field on the customer card is used to find the right customer. If there is no match, the permission must be handled manually.

2

DIRECT DEBIT IMPORT APPROVALS

Schedule	ОК	Cancel

#### **Create Payment File**

To provide the bank with details regarding the debits to be deducted from each customer, a payment file is generated and subsequently delivered to the bank. Find the function Search for Direct Debet Pack

#### Use the function

When charging a customer, a new Direct Debit pack is created automatically during the posting process. If the "Total amount (BVA)" field in the most recent autogiro bundle is empty, it indicates an open bundle where multiple debits can be added. Once the file is exported, the pack is closed, and the amount is updated to reflect the total payment for all entries in the file, denominated in the local currency (LCY).

The "Number of open entries" field displays the count of unpaid invoices within the pack. When this field becomes blank or zero, it signifies that all charges have been successfully paid. If there are customers of both types, private individuals and companies, two separate packs are created. It is important to handle the open packs separately, which means generating two separate files for processing.

$\leftarrow$	DIRECT DEBIT	PACK   WORK	( DATE: 2021-01-28					
	✓ Search	📝 Entries	📑 Create File	🗟 Show Open 🛛 🗟 Sho	w Closed 🛛 🗟 Show All	Open in Excel Actions	Fewer options	\ ≡
		No.↓	Pack Type	Pack Created Date	Last File Created	Date Total Amount (LCY) ir	file No. of open entries	No. of closed entries
		1 :	Private persor	2019-11-07 14:56	2019-11-07 15	:16 41 45	5,25 1	0

The payment file is created using the menu item "Create File". Deliver the file to the bank.

To view the entries included in the file, click on "Entries." From there, navigate to the customer ledger entries and access the customer card for the corresponding line. Under the Actions tab, select the desired menu items for further actions.

DIRECT DEBIT PAY	MENTE	ENTRY   WORK DA	TE: 2021-01-28						√ SAVEI	) [	,
	nage	Open in Exc	el <u>Actio</u>	ns Fewer opti	ons					Y	
🚨 Customer	🖳 Cu	stomer Ledger Er	ntries								
Posting Date		Pack Type	Document Type	Document No.	Customer No.	Customer Name	Pack No. † 🝸	Cust. Ledger Entry No.	Entry No.	Status	
→ 2021-01-20	1	Private person	Invoice	103028	10000	Fotograferna AB	1	2793	1	Active	

To delete one or more entries that should not go with the file, select the menu item Manage and Delete.

$\leftarrow$	DIRECT DEBIT PAYMENT	ENTRY   WORK DA	ATE: 2021-01-28			
		Open in Ex	cel Action	ns Fewer optio	ons	
	💼 Delete					
	Posting Date	Pack Type	Document Type	Document No.	Customer No.	Custor
	→ 2021-01-20 :	Private person	Invoice	103028	10000	Fotog

The file can be created once more using the "Create File" menu item again in the Direct Debit Pack. A warning will then appear that it has already been exported.



Yes	No
-----	----

#### **Reporting of made payments**

Once the customer has paid the invoices, the reconciliation can be done via BG Max or Direct Debit Payment Specification.

#### Find the function

Search for Cash Receipt Journals

#### Use the function

See Payments and BG Max and Direct Debit.

$\leftarrow$	Cash Receipt J	ournals								
	Batch Name									
	Analy	yze M	anage Ho	me Request A	pproval <u>Line</u>	Actions $\lor$	Related $\lor$	Automate $\lor$	Fewer options	
	🔑 Dimensio	ons 💈	🐯 Approval	s 🛅 Incomir	ng Document		Account	>		
							Payment	s >	🕞 BG Max	
	Posting Date	Do Ty	ocument /pe	Document No.	Account Type	Account No.	Other	>	📑 Total IN	
$\rightarrow$	4/8/2024			G02001	G/L Account				🗅 Direct Debit	
									Camt053	
									Camt054	
									🔂 Show Line Entries	

#### Add/remove Direct Debit Entry manually

If at a later time it is decided that a Direct Debit needs to be included in the next file, it can be added manually.

#### Find the function

Search for Customer Ledger Entries

#### Use the function

On the Customer Ledger Entry, there is an option to either remove or add it to the upcoming Direct Debit pack. By selecting the menu item "Actions," followed by "Functions" and "Set Direct Debit Pack No.," a confirmation prompt will appear before proceeding. It's important to note that this action is restricted to document types that are valid within the SweBase Setup configuration.

	~	omer Ledger En	rie						
		Search HX Ed	τL	ist <u>Home</u>	Entry	Actions V Autor	nate 🗸	Fewer options	_
	B	Show Documer	t	🗸  🔠 Ap	ply Entries	Functions	>	🚰 Update Payment Predictions	eate Rer
						Other	>	Incoming Document >	
		Posting Date ↓		Document Type	Documen	Customer No. t No. ↓	Custo	🔆 Cancel Finance Charge	iption
	$\rightarrow$	2023-04-17	:	Invoice	400003	K10102	Atra	麺 Set Direct Debit Pack No.	ıra FF10
		2023-04-01		Invoice	700019	20348	Netç	Other >	ıra FF10
				· · ·	700040	222.02		1.40	
(	?	Do you	W	ant to p	ut this li	nvoice in to a	Direct	t Debit Pack No.	
Rei	?	Do you	w	ant to pi	ut this li	nvoice in to a	Direct	t Debit Pack No. /es No	]
Rei	? mc ?	Do you	w	ant to po	ut this li et this lr	nvoice in to a	Direct Direct	t Debit Pack No. /es No Debit Pack No. 1	]

#### Receivables

*Receivable with the filetype Camt053 or Camt054* 

#### Use the function

Start by downloading the file from the Bank and save it to the desired location. Then go into the payment journal in Dynamics 365 Business Central an upload the file.

Search (ALT + Q) for "Cash Receipt Journals".

On the page search (Alt + Q) for "Camt053" or "Camt054"

The first time, the following information will appear.



"Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT054" should be supplemented with accounts, then run the report again after Account No. is filled in

									ОК				
$\leftarrow$	Cash	Receipt Account Ma	apping	CAMT054	1				√ Sav	ed		ď	2
	Q	Search + New	B≱ B	Edit List	前 Dele	te					Ŕ	Y	≣
		Currency Code ↑		Bank refer Type ↑	ence	Bank Account No. ↑	Account Type	Account No.		Bank C	Charge	Acco	unt
	$\rightarrow$	EUR	:	Bank Ac	count	123456	Bank Account	SAVINGS		30400	D		

# Cash Receipt Account Mapping Camt053/Camt054

Cash	Receipt Account Ma	apping	CAMT05	4				√ Saved		ď	2
Q	Search + New	B⊋ B	dit List	🗎 Dele	te				Ŕ	Y	
	Currency Code ↑		Bank refe Type ↑	rence	Bank Account No. ↑	Account Type	Account No.	В	ank Charg	ge Acco	ount
$\rightarrow$	EUR	:	Bank Ac	count	123456	Bank Account	SAVINGS	3	0400		
	Cash  →	Cash Receipt Account Ma → Search + New Currency Code ↑ → EUR □	Cash Receipt Account Mapping → Search + New Currency Code ↑ → EUR EUR ↓	Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT05	Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT054 → Search + New	Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT054     ✓ Saved	Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT054     ✓ Saved	Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT054       ✓ Saved       □			

Field	Function
Currency Code	Currency code for which the mapping shall apply.
Bank reference Type	Here is the type of account contained in the IBAN or bank account file. It is set automatically the first time the file is loaded.
Bank Account No.	The Number of the bank account contained in the file. It is set automatically the first time you load the file.
Account Type	Specified whether account no. should be G/L account number or bank account number.
Account No.	Enter account number or bank account number.
Bank Charge Account	If the file contains fees, this G/L account number will be used to post the fee.

# Account mapping is set as below.

# Cash Receipt Invoice No Serie

This function is used for a manual setup of the method to search an invoice no. If there are no lines in this setup, search will by a generic method. To use only this method, you must turn of the generic method.

Go to SweBase functions and turn of PEB0124 "Simplified search when processing cash receipts". After that enter the setup as follows.

The list is used to look for information on the lines that are in the file from the bank. Dynamics 365 Business Central begins by searching according to the settings in the first row, if there is an Invoice or Credit memo that fits, it is used to make a payment. If Dynamics 365 Business Central does not find anything for the first line, it goes on to the next, etc.

$\leftarrow$	Casł	n Receipt Inv. No	-serie	s				$\checkmark$	Saved		ď	2
	م	Search + N	ew	🐯 Edit List	📋 Delete					Ŀ	Y	≣
		Prefix		From No.	To No.	Suffix	OCR No. Format	No. Serie Type	Application Method		lgno Prefi	ix
		F		10000	99999			Document No.	Manual		(	
	$\rightarrow$	F	÷	10000	99999			Document No.	Manual		l l	/

Field	Function
Prefix	If the beginning of the number contains characters other than numbers, is set here. An invoice number that Dynamics 365 Business Central finds with the example above may be KA20210
From No.	The starting value of the range at which Dynamics 365 Business Central is search for an Invoice or Credit memo.
To No.	The final value of the range at Dynamics 365 Business Central is search for an Invoice or Credit memo.
Suffix	If the end of the number contains characters other than numbers, is set here.
OCR No. Format	If the Invoice No. is formatted as OCR it will be a better interpretation, if this is set. It is OCR type per Country. Swedish, Finnish, Norwegian and Danish
No. Serie Type	In this field, individuals can select their preferred method for matching payments. Typically, the common approach is to match based on the document number, such as the invoice number or credit memo number. Alternatively, there is the option to choose matching based on the external document number or customer number.
Application Method	If the preference is to match payments on a document-by-document basis, the manual option should be selected. On the other hand, if the intention is to prioritize the settlement of the oldest customer ledger entry, the apply to oldest option should be chosen.
Ignore Prefix	If using prefixes, payers can sometimes enter payment information with prefixes and sometimes without. By adding two rows where one row has

# FieldFunctionthis field marked and one does not have, the system will match entries<br/>both with and without prefixes.

# Cash Receipt with exception

It is possible to make exceptions for certain payments when imports the Camt file.

If Cash Receipt handles by other media, for example Swish. In this case the applying of the invoices will be double.

Settings for this are made on the pages "Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT053" or "Cash Receipt Account Mapping CAMT054".

Set the Exceptions with action "Camt Exceptions" on the page.

Exceptions can be made for certain names or payment methods. It is enough to enter part of the customer's name, to be an exception. With the Method field, you can choose whether you want the exception to include or exclude the search description.

٩	Search 💽 Analyze + New 🛙	💀 Edit List	🔟 Delete	¢ 7
	Exception Type		Search Description	Method
$\rightarrow$		<b>~</b> :		Exclude
	RltdPties/Nm DbtrAcct/SchmeNm/Prtry			

#### Receivable Error Handling

If any payment in the file can not be matched to open Invoices, you will receive an error message.

In the journal the field "Account No." and "Applies to Doc. No." will be blank and, in the Description, (with Red text) field the error message will be displayed. To see what is in the file and use that information to adjust the line manually, use action "Show Line Entries".

$\leftarrow$	Cash Receipt Journ	Cash Receipt Journals												
	Batch Name													
	Manage Proces	Fewer options												
	🛄 Line 🗸 🔳	Account 🗸 🔯	Approvals	Payments $\checkmark$										
	Posting Date	Document Type	e Documer	🔓 BG Max	No.	Acc								
$\rightarrow$	2022-04-11		G02003	Total IN										
					_									
				Camt053										
				Camt054										
				🛃 Show Line Entr	ies									

From this view it is possible to go directly to the ledger with filtering on "Customer No.", "Document No." and "Amount".

Description
DEBTOR AB
BOX 1
200 00 MALMO
CINV +42500 SEK>7077982
The customer has paid 42 500 SEK
Amount has been posted to Account 42 500 SEK
7077982

There is also a factbox available with this information.

	Ŀ	Y	0	
Text Line Entries $\smallsetminus$				
Description				
DEBTOR AB			÷	
BOX 1				
200 00 MALMO				
			- :	
CINV +42500 SEK>7077982				
The customer has paid 42 500 SEK				

#### **Pagero Integration**

This feature allows sending payment files directly to the bank via Pagero Online, and also transfer files from the bank for reconciliation of completed vendor and customer payments. To be able to use the function, a customer account is needed at Pagero.

#### Signup with Pagero

Search (ALT + Q) for "SweBase Pagero Setup". Follow the instructions in the wizard.



# Send file

Once the payment suggestion has been created and the intention is to send the payments to the bank, navigate to the menu and select "Create File." Subsequently, the file will be transferred to Pagero.

~	Payment Suggestion		Ŀ	+	Î		√ Saved	Ω	ď	2
	Home Report More options	5								~
	Create Payment Suggestion	Send File to Pager	0 8	pain002 Fe	edback Sta	tus				56

If a "Banks website (URL)" has been registered under the giro type, the corresponding page will be displayed. When Pagero Online is activated, the Pagero website is registered in this field.



Do you want to open the banks website?

Yes	No
-----	----

# PAGERO

eВа	anking			-	<b>⊥</b> Outbound		
	Sent	w	Pagero reference, bank	Q Filter	C Outbound Filter Document Type All ▼		
	From date		To date	Document Typ	)e		
	2022-02-06		2022-02-06	All	C     Filter     Document Type     All		
	Select all for sign 151,INRIKES-202 Supplier	ning 2.02					
	Date 2022-02-06 18:4 Amount 14,656 SEK Transactions 1	2					
	File is sent						

# Reconciliation

Search (ALT + Q) for "Banking import files". Select menu item "Get files to handle". The list now shows the files that are new and need to be processed.



When generating a file, it can result in two separate files. One file contains lines for reconciling vendor payments (debit), while the other file includes lines for customer payments (credit).

$\leftarrow$	Bankir	ng import files							32
	۶ مر	Search <b>O</b> Analyze	🐯 Ed	dit List	😂 Handle import	😂 Get files to handle		 Ŕ	7 ≡
		Bank file type ↑		Name			Date	Comp	leted
	$\rightarrow$	Camt053 Debit	÷	GEUT.	CAMTUTOK_202312	208_062140.XML	3/25/2024		
		Camt053 Credit		GEUT	CAMTUTOK_202312	208_062140.XML	3/25/2024		

To process the lines, stand on the first line and select menu item "Handle import". Matching takes place and the journal is opened. Make any adjustments and then post the journal.

Dagara import filog	AU		O Search	The Endit Lint	A Handla import
ragero import mes.	All V		> Search		Nancie import
Bank file type ↑		Nan	ne		
Camt053 Debit	÷	GEU	UT_CAMTUTO	K_20220208_062	2659.XML
Camt053 Credit		GEU	UT_CAMTUTO	K_20220208_062	2659.XML

Go to the next line and handle it.

Pagero import files:	es: All ->   -> Search	🞲 Edit List	🕄 Handle import	
Bank file type 1		Name		
Camt053 Credit	÷	GEUT_CAMTUTO	<_20220208_062	659.XML

Upon running the function for the first time, a new page will be presented, requiring the specification of file types. Additionally, users must indicate the payment and cash receipt journals where reconciliation and posting are to be performed.

$\leftarrow$	Bank file t	ype setup				
	,	ch + New	🐺 Edit List	📋 Delete		
		Bank file type↑			Journal Template Name	Journal Batch Name
	$\rightarrow$	Bank Giro Rec	onciliation	:	INBETALNIN	STANDARD
		Camt053 Debi	t		BETALNING	STANDARD
		Camt053 Cred	it		INBETALNIN	STANDARD

It is possible to import a Camt053 file into the Bank Account Reconciliation. To activate the function go to the Banking Setup and mark the field "Reconciliation is Active".

Reconciliation	
Reconciliation is Active	

When you select the menu option Handle import on a line with Bank file type "Camt053 Reconciliation", the file will be read in the bank account reconciliation module. If there is no account reconciliation registered, a new one will be created, otherwise the existing one will be filled.

Bank	Acc. Rec	conciliation				$\bigcirc$	Ċ	+	+	١					
CH	HECK	KER·26													
Home Bank Matching Show     More options          • Transfer to General Journal.         • Suggest Lines.           Bank Account No.         • General           Bank Account No.         • General    Statement Date															
73	Transfer	to General Journal	Suggest Lines 🛗 Post 🗸												
Gen	eral														
Bank	Account	t No	CHECKER		Statement Date		12/8/20	123					titi St	atement Ending Balance	
State	ment No		26		Balance Last Statement								0.00		
Bank	Stateme	ent Lines 🗸					:	Ban	nk Accou	int Lei	dger Entries 🗸				
		Transaction Date	Description	Statement Amount	Applied Amount	Differen	ce		App		Posting Date	Document Type	Document No.	Description	Amount
		12/7/2023	13128	8,750.00	8,750.00			$\rightarrow$	13	1	12/7/2023		100	13128	8,750.00
		12/7/2023		-937,500.00	-937,500.00				53		12/7/2023		101		-937,500.00
		IL/I/LOLD													

# Inyett Detect Integration

Inyett Detect integrates with Microsoft Dynamics 365 Business Central to provide comprehensive control over vendor transactions and payment management. This solution enables real-time tracking, reconciliation, and compliance, ensuring accuracy and efficiency in your financial operations. This function provides guidance on setting up and using Inyett Detect within Business Central to streamline vendor and payment processes.

# Signup with Inyett

Visit the *Inyett* homepage to get in contact with Inyett. When you become a customer at Inyett, you will receive an API key that you enter in the Banking Setup page.

#### Setup

Search (ALT + Q) for "Banking Setup".

Inyett Detect Connection	
API Key	•••••
Select language for w	Swedish $\vee$
Mandatory Registrati	
Mandatory to get war	
Send to Inyett when C	

Field	Function
API Key	This API key enables you to connect to Inyett. You will find the key in the Inyett portal under Settings, Account Settings and Inyett Automation (API).
Select language for warnings	Select the language to receive your warnings in.
Mandatory Registration No.	If you want to make the registration number mandatory, select this check box.
Mandatory to get warnings from Inyett before creating the payment file	If you want to make it mandatory to get warnings from Inyett Detect before creating/sending the payment file, select this check box.

Field	Function
Send to Inyett when Create	If you want to send the payment suggestion directly to
Payment Suggestion	Inyett Detect, select this check box.

#### Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "Payment Suggestion".

The connection to Inyett Detect is based on first creating a payment suggestion and then sending the suggestion to Inyett. The entries are then analyzed at Inyett and when this has happened, any warnings can be retrieved. Depending on the volume of entries, this analysis can take different lengths of time.

#### Use the function

First, you create a payment suggestion. If "Send to Inyett when Create Payment Suggestion" in Banking Setup is set, the payment suggestion has now been sent to Inyett. If it is not set, you can continue working on the suggestion and when it is finished, you send the suggestion to Inyett via the menu item "Send to Inyett".

Payment Suggestion							Ø	ß	+ 🗊					
١N	INRIKES													
Н	ome Report		More opti	ons										
1	🗟 Create Paym	ent Su	uggestion	🗅 Create File	🔊 pain002 F	eedback Status	🕏 Send to Inyett 🖂							
Gin														
Des	cription							Inrikes						
Iny	ett Detect is act	ive												
VP	Payment Sug	ggest	tion	Manage Merge										
	Vendor/Cust	omer/	/Employee	🖪 Bank Accou	nt 🛛 🔂 Get w	arnings 🛛 🎄 Show	warnings 📑 New Line	🖮 Delete Line						
	Warning status		Туре	Document Type	No.	Ledger Entry No.	Name	Invoice/ Memo M	Cre No. (	DCR No.	Description	Due Date/Paym Date	Do not use Curr Acco	Currency Coo
$\rightarrow$	+	÷	Vendor	Invoice	10000	3202	Fabrikam, Inc.	10720	1		Faktura 107201	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	20000	3175	First Up Consultants	107196	5		Faktura 107196	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	20000	3191	First Up Consultants	10719	9		Faktura 107199	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	20000	3212	First Up Consultants	107203	3		Faktura 107203	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	40000	3180	Wide World Importers	10719	7		Faktura 107197	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	40000	3223	Wide World Importers	107205	5		Faktura 107205	3/31/2025	0	SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	40000	3228	Wide World Importers	107206	5		Faktura 107206	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	50000	3198	Nod Publishers	107200	)		Faktura 107200	3/31/2025		SEK
	+		Vendor	Invoice	50000	3207	Nod Publishers	107202	2		Faktura 107202	3/31/2025		SEK
	+													

The payment suggestion is now being analyzed at Inyett. After a minute or so it is time to get warnings. Select the menu item "Get warnings". The lines that have a warning are marked with a red cross and those that do not have warnings are marked with a green okay symbol.

VP	Payment Sug	gest	ion	Manage	Merge		_		
Vendor/Customer/Employee			🔄 Bank Account		🗄 Get warn	ings 🏼 🎝	Show	warnings 🗦 🦉 New Line	
	Warning status Type			Doo Typ	cument le	No.	Ledger E	intry No.	Name
	$\checkmark$		Vendor	Inv	voice	10000	3	202	Fabrikam, Inc.
$\rightarrow$	8	÷	Vendor	Inv	oice	20000	3	175	First Up Consultants
	⊗		Vendor	Inv	oice	20000	3	191	First Up Consultants
	$\checkmark$		Vendor	Inv	oice	20000	3	212	First Up Consultants
	~						-		and the second s

To see the warning, go to the line and select the menu item "Show warnings". A new page will now appear with the warning. There may be multiple warnings on a payment line.

Inyett Detect wa	arnings									ದ್ ಸ್
<i>,</i> ₽ 🖪										┢ 7 ■
Туре		No.	Name	Invoice/Credit Memo No.	OCR No.	Due Date/Payment Date	Currency Code	Remaining Amount	Warning Description	Show warning
Vendor	:	20000	First Up Consultants	107196		3/31/2025	SEK	1,000,050.00	Limit Amount - The Payment exceeds/f	Click here to view

By clicking on "Click here to view details about the warning in Inyett Detect" you will be redirected to Inyett's portal where you can see more information about the warning.

If you want to see all warnings for the payment suggestion, select the menu item "Show warnings" under the "Send to Inyett" button.

If you want to revoke a payment suggestion that has already been sent to Inyett, you can select the menu item "Revoke sent task" under the "Send to Inyett" button.

# Sales

# **Posting Date**

In the standard application, you can choose whether the Posting Date of a sales document should be empty or set to "Work Date". This feature has been enhanced with SweBase.

Find the function

Sales Blanket Order
Sales Order
Sales Invoice
Sales Return Order
Sales Credit note

#### Use the function

If the Default Posting Date is set to "No Date" on the Sales & Receivables Setup, Orders, Invoices, etc. the Posting Date will be blank for a new Document. When the Document is Posted the Blank Posting Date will be set to "Work Date"

# Note of Goods

It is common to mark the Sales Documents with Note of Goods. This field has therefore been added to orders, Shipment, Invoices and Credit notes.

Find the function

1.	Sales Order
2.	Sales Invoice
3.	Sales Credit Memo
4.	Sales Return Order

# Use the function

Enter the Note of Goods that the customer wishes for their documents. The Note of Goods is printed on the SweBase Documents Picking list, Shipping, Invoice etc.

# Control of Quantity on G/L Account Lines

When employing the G/L Account as the Account Type, particularly on a Purchase Invoice, it is crucial to remember to input a Quantity (Qty). The Quantity is typically set to one for G/L Account Lines. Failing to enter a Quantity will result in the amount not being invoiced, effectively generating a Zero Invoice.

Find the function

1.	Sales Quote
2.	Sales Order
3.	Sales Return Order
4.	Sales Invoice
5.	Sales Credit note

#### Use the function

The Qty is automatically updated with 1 when using the G/L Account on the line. If the number differs from 1, you can change this manually.

#### Manage price calculation

In Dynamics 365 Business Central, the selection of the customer who controls the price calculation is typically not configurable. In situations where the Customer and Bill-to Customer differ on orders or invoices, the price list of the Bill-to customer always takes precedence. However, with this functionality, there is the possibility to determine whether to use the price list of the Customer or the Bill-to Customer for price calculations.

#### Manage Salesperson

In Dynamics 365 Business Central, the option to select which customer should govern the Salesperson for orders and invoices, particularly when dealing with a Customer and a separate Bill-to Customer, is not typically available. However, through this functionality, this gives the ability to control which Salesperson Code that is to be used.
# Find the function

#### SweBase setup Salesperson from

Price Calculating from	Bill-to Customer No.	~
Salesperson Code from	Bill-to Customer No.	~
	Bill-to Customer No. Sell-to Customer No.	

No Question when changing Bill-to Customer Number

This feature means that the default confirm page when changing "Bill-to Customer No." is not active. This has caused paying the wrong Customer.

# Text Lines and Extended Text Lines

The comment text lines added to an order are usually not linked to any Item Line. This has, for example, caused problems with printing from orders where partial deliveries have been made. If subtracting the lines that are missing Qty, the text lines associated with the Item Lines are still printed. This has been solved as follows: Function connects comment text lines and extended text lines with Item lines. The connection is automatic, but you can manually remove that link.

If you do not want a connection of an extended text by default, you can mark the field "No Connection to Item Line" on the extended text header.

On the SweBase Document Shipment, Picking list and Invoice. The documents are printing only text line connected to an Item line which has Qty.

#### Find the function

Sales Order

#### Use the function

When entering an order, all comment text lines that you enter will be automatically connected to the next Item above. The text rows above first Item will not be linked to any Item row.

There are two text lines in the picture.

At the top there is a row that is not connected and below is a line that is connected. If the row is connected or not, you can see in the link linked to the Item row. If the field is marked with an  $\vee$  the line is linked to the above Item.

ТҮРЕ		CO TO ITEM LINE	NO.	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY
Comment	•••			Ref: 1254325	
Item			1896-S	ATEN Skrivbord	5
Comment		✓		Direct Delivery	

Several lines can be connected to an Item. If you do not want the line to be connected, simply uncheck Connected to Item Line.

#### Default Value for Post & Print

Using Action Post or Post & Print on a Sales Order will always have the default Ship and Invoice. This is changes so that "Combine Shipments" will have Ship as Default.



OK Cancel	
-----------	--

This feature is used to avoid accidentally Ship and Invoice.

#### Text line on a Combined Shipment Invoice

When creating a Combine Shipment Invoice, the shipment number is added as a text line in the top of the Shipment Document.

This text has previously been unable to be translated into other languages or modified by the user. The text is now integrated with the Document Texts feature and can be controlled by the user. The following three lines are available to print the description in different languages.

SVE	 COMBINED SHIP LINE 1	Följesedel nr: \$[3]
SVE	 COMBINED SHIP LINE 2	-
SVE	 COMBINED SHIP LINE 3	-

Rows that have a minus sign will not be printed. If all lines have a minus sign, the default text will be printed.

The example above prints the Shipment No on the first row. Shipment No. is field number three in the Shipment Header. You can choose freely from all fields located on the Shipment Header. The syntax is \$[FieldNo] to print a field in the text. You can also format the field \$[FieldNo, FormatStr]. Examples of FormatStr ' - ' print '2020 - January', see more information about the formatting on MSDN

In addition to this, the following information can be inserted:

\$[C12]	CompanyInformation, field no. 12
\$[COMPANYNAME]	Company Name
\$[SESSIONID]	Active Session
\$[SERVICE INSTANCEID]	Server instance name
\$[TODAY]	Today
\$[TIME]	Time now
\$[BLANK]	Blank line

More information about how the document texts work, can be found under the Document Texts.

# Source on the General Ledger Entries

To get a better overview and traceability from accounting transactions, Source Name is now included in the list. "Source Type" and "Source No." can also be added to the list.

	Posting Date ↓		Document Type	Document No.	G/L Account No.↓ <b>▼</b>	Description	Source Name
$\rightarrow$	2022-10-07	÷	Invoice	103216	1510	Invoice 102225	Adatum Corporation
	2022-04-11		Invoice	103215	1510	Faktura 102223	Adatum Corporation
	2022-04-11		Payment	103205	1510	102212	Trey Research
	2022-03-31		Invoice	103197	1510	Faktura 102197	Relectoud
	2022-03-29		Invoice	103195	1510	Faktura 102195	Trey Research
	2022-03-26		Payment	103192	1510	Faktura 102192	Relectoud
	2022-03-26	÷	Invoice	103192	1510	Faktura 102192	Relectoud
	2022-03-24		Payment	103191	1510	Faktura 102191	Adatum Corporation
	2022-03-24		Invoice	103191	1510	Faktura 102191	Adatum Corporation
	2022-03-24		Payment	103190	1510	Faktura 102190	Trey Research
	2022-03-24		Invoice	103190	1510	Faktura 102190	Trey Research
	2022-03-22		Payment	103188	1510	Faktura 102188	Relectoud
	2022-03-22		Invoice	103188	1510	Faktura 102188	Relectoud
	2022-03-20		Payment	103186	1510	Faktura 102186	Adatum Corporation
	2022-03-20		Invoice	103186	1510	Faktura 102186	Adatum Corporation

#### Print OCR No on Sales Document

To print the Invoice and Credit memos numbers in OCR format with additional digits, including a length digit and a modulus 10 digit, navigate to the SweBase Setup settings. Use

the "Search" function (ALT + Q) to find the specific setting labeled "Settings: SweBase Setup".

Invoice	
Format Invoice No. as OCI	R

#### Description 2 on item to documents

This function is obsolete and replaced by item description 2 on documents by extended texts. See chapter "Item Description 2 on documents"

#### Exchange rate Message on documents

If Exchange Rate has been changed this message will come up when Entering Posting Date on a document.



Do you want to update the exchange rate?

Yes	No
-----	----

To simplify the process for users posting an order, the option to make a choice has been removed. Consequently, the SweBase Setup's "Sales Exchange Rate Update" setting will always default to either "Current" or "Keep". If users wish to view this message, they can refer to the "Inactivate SweBase functions" section.

#### Reverse tax liability on certain goods and services

The upcoming bill, effective from 1st April 2021, includes a proposed introduction of the Reverse tax in national trade transactions involving taxable individuals. This applies specifically to the sale of mobile phones, integrated circuits, telecommunications services, game consoles, tablets, and laptops. The primary objective behind this proposal is to mitigate the occurrence of widespread VAT fraud.

#### Setup

Reverse VAT Certain Goods

On the SweBase setup, there are fields that control the handling of VAT.

Active VAT Bus. Postin	DOMESTIC		New VAT Prod. Post	IT PROD OMV	~
Origin VAT Prod. Post	IT PROD	$\sim$	Amount Limit VAT Ch		10,000.00

Field	Function
Active VAT Bus. Posting Groups	Within this field, specify the VAT business posting group that should be managed in the function. If no group is selected, all groups will be handled by default.
Origin VAT Prod. Post. Group	For certain items like cell phones, tablets, and laptops, reverse charge should be applied when the sale exceeds a specific amount. In this field, input the "VAT Prod. Posting Group" that will trigger the transition to a VAT-free or reverse "VAT Prod. Posting Group".
New VAT Prod. Post. Group	Enter the new VAT code to be registered on a sales line that meets the requirements for invoicing with VAT-free / reverse "VAT Prod. Posting Group"
Amount Limit VAT Change	Enter the net amount limit that applies to a sale that is to be classified as VAT-free / reverse VAT

#### Use the function

#### Sales Order and Sales Invoice

The function is only used when posting an order or an invoice. Enter the sales line. If an item / resource or similar is covered by the legislation, it must be marked with the "VAT Prod. Posting Group" that is in the field origin "Origin VAT Prod. Posting Group" in the SweBase settings. If the sum of the lines that have this template exceeds SEK 100,000, the VAT product accounting template will be replaced with the one in the field new VAT product accounting template in the SweBase settings. This is done in the invoicing accounting.

#### Before posting:

	Type		No.	Description	Quantity	VAT Prod. Posting Group	Unit of Measure Code	Unit Price Excl. VAT	Line Amount Excl. VAT	Qty: to
$\rightarrow$	ltem	1	80001	Dator III 533 Mhz	10	IT MOMS 25	STYCK	8 500.00	85 000.00	
	Item		80002	Dator III 600 Mhz	10	IT MOMS 25	STYCK	7 500.00	75 000,00	
	ltem		1996-S	ATLANTA Whiteboard, bas	5	MOMS25	STYCK	9 162.00	45 810.00	

#### After posting:

	Type		No.	Description	Quantity	VAT Prod. Posting Group	Unit of Measure Code	Unit Price Excl. VAT	Line Amount Excl. VAT	
÷	ltem	1	80001	Dator III 533 Mhz	10	IT OMVÄND MOMS	STYCK	8 500.00	85 000,00	
	ltem		80002	Dator III 600 Mhz	10	IT OMVÄND MOMS	STYCK	7 500.00	75 000.00	
	ltem		1996-S	ATLANTA Whiteboard, bas	5	MOMS25	STYCK	9 162,00	45 810,00	

The invoice now has zero VAT on the lines covered by the regulations. By setting a VAT clause, the text "Reverse tax liability" is printed

Nr	Beskr	rivning	Leveransdat	tum Antal	Enhet	A-pris	Belopp
80001	Dator	11 533 Mhz	21-04-12	10	Styck	8 500,00	85 000,00
80002	Dator	11 600 Mhz	21-04-12	10	Styck	7 500,00	75 000,00
1996-5	ATLAN	(TA Whiteboard, bas	21-04-12	5	Styck	9 162,00	45 810,00
Momsspe	ecifikatio	90					
Momssat	ts %	Momsbelopp	Nettobelopp 8	Bruttobelopp			
25 %		11 452,50	45 810,00	57 262,50			
0 %			160 000,00	160 000 00			
		11 452,50	205 810.00	217 262.50			

# Purchase documents

The functionality for updating the "VAT Prod. Posting Group" on the lines is available for purchase orders, purchase invoices, purchase returns, and purchase credit memos. This feature operates similarly to what occurs on sales documents during posting. It proves particularly helpful when receiving an invoice from a supplier. By utilizing this function, you can conveniently assign the appropriate "VAT Prod. Posting Group" to the lines based on the amounts, items/resources, and accounting accounts involved.



#### Tax reduction ROT, RUT and Green technology

This module supports tax reduction for ROT, RUT and Green technology. After registering the information needed to meet the tax authority's requirements, the system will keep track of the deductions made. It is supported to send the deduction by a file to the authority.

#### Enter tax reduction

On the sales order or sales invoice. Search (ALT + Q) for "Enter Tax Reduction"

#### Use the function

When using the function the first time a message is shown: "The tax reduction functionality is not activated, do you want to do that?" answer yes.

Next massage: "Prices must be including VAT, do you want to continue?" answer yes.

Customers who are to receive a tax reduction must be marked with prices including VAT.

The registration page below indicates the information required by the tax authority.

Tax Re	eduction Registration		Ø	Ŀ	+	Î		√ Saved	C'
0	rder · 10	100	)1						
Gen	eral								
Туре		ROT		~	Tenant As	soc. Registra			
Prope	erty Designation	Fastigł	neten 1:12		Apartmer	nt No.			
Tax F	Reduction Registrat	tion Lii	nes Manage					Ŕ	61
	Personal Id		Name				Share %	Max Amount to A	pply
		_							
$\rightarrow$	191234567897	1	Sven Svensson				50		0,00

<

Field	Function
Туре	Enter ROT, RUT or Green technology.
Property Designation	Enter the property designation
Tenant Assoc. Registrated No.	If the deduction refers to an apartment in a tenant-owner association, enter the association's organization number in this field.
Apartment No.	If the application concerns a condominium, the apartment number must be entered in this field.
Person Id	The social security number of the individual or individuals applying for a deduction should be entered as a 12-digit number without hyphens or spaces.
Name	Name of the person or persons applying for a deduction.
Share %	If the deduction is to be allocated among the applicant persons, the percentage must be indicated in this field. The sum of all lines must be 100%
Max Amount to Apply	If there is a limit to how much the person can request, that amount is entered here.

If a new document is registered with the same customer number, the information above will be copied from the previous document.

On the document lines, three new fields become visible. The fields are only displayed for documents with tax reduction. "Tax Reduction Type", "Hours" and "Material Cost"

Field	Function
Тах	Depending on whether ROT, RUT or Green technology is selected, the list
Reduction	for the tax reduction type will show different options, choose one that is
Туре	relevant.

Field	Function
Hours	If the line registered refers to labor, the number of hours spent must be registered in this field. The hours are not shown to the customer but are only used in the application to the tax authority.
Material Cost	If the line registered refers to material cost, the cost amount must be registered in this field. This cost is not shown to the customer but is only used in the application to the tax authority.

Within the list of orders or invoices, a new field called "Tax reduction" has been introduced. This field allows filtering the list, displaying only the entries associated with tax reductions. By creating a custom filter, you can obtain a comprehensive overview tailored to your needs. Additionally, there is a fact box available that presents information specifically related to tax reductions.

# Search for information

Once the documents have been posted, there will be tax reduction entries available. These entries provide information about the current status of the case.

Search (ALT + Q) for "Tax Reduction Entries".

Tax Reduction	Entri	es							
,  ○ Search	Acti	ons Relat	ed						r B
Posting Date ↓		Source Document Type	Source Document No.	Invoice No.↓	Invoiced Amount	Paid Amount	Remaining Amount	Net Amount	Property Designatio
2022-02-03	÷	Order	101001	103215	19 625,00	0,00	19 625,00	16 063,00	Fastigheten 1:12
4									
۹ Tax Reduc	tion	Person Line	es Manac	je					
Tax Reduce	tion	Personal Id	es   Manag Name	je	Share %	Possible Tax Reduction Amount	Possible Amount to Apply	Applied Amoun	Not Gran t Amo
Tax Reduce Posting Date 2022-02-03	tion	Person Line Personal Id 191234567	es   Manaç Name 8 Sven Svensso	je jn	Share % 50,00	Possible Tax Reduction Amount 1 781,00	Possible Amount to Apply	Applied Amoun	Not Gran t Amo

The status of the tax reduction is displayed. In the lower part it is visible to which persons the application applies.

#### Print invoice

The invoice will include information about the tax reduction, resulting in a reduced amount that the customer needs to pay. However, in the customer ledger, the full amount is recorded as the tax authority is responsible for paying the second part, provided that the application is approved. If the application is not approved, the customer retains full payment responsibility.

# cronus

2022-04-11

2022-04-30

Aktuell månad

Marc Göransson

Invoice Date

Payment Terms

Shipment Method

Salesperson

Due Date

Invoice		
Invoice No.	Customer No.	Pi
103217	30000	
Storagatan 10 Miami, FL US-FL 3 USA	17125	
Your Order No. Note of Goods		
Sell-to Contect	Meagan Bond	

No.	Description	Shipment Date	Quantity Unit of	Unit Price	Amount				
	-		Measure						
1896-S	Labor cost	22-04-11	10 HOUR	687,50	6 875,00				
1896-S	Labor cost and material cost	22-04-11	1 Piece	10 000,00	10 000,00				
1896-S	Material cost	22-04-11	1 Piece	2 500,00	2 500,00				
1896-S	Travel expenses	22-04-11	40 Kilometer	6,25	250,00				
	Total Amount on Invoice				19 625,00				
	Deduction Tax Reduction				-4 762,00				
	This tax reduction refers to ROT-work								
	Property Designation Stora bygget 1:12								
	Personal Id of the buyer: 195001202	331							
	According to you as a buyer, the set	finds the possibility of a preli	minary tax reduction						
	Tax reduction amount 4 762								

Amount Excl. VAT	VAT Amount			Total Payment
19 625,00	0,00			SEK 14 863,00
bááres:	Victors öddress	Phane No.	Registered for F-Tax	Bank Namo World Wide Bankon
CRONUS SE	CRONUS SE	0666-666-6666	Corporate Identity No.	(BdN)
Ringvägen 5	Ringvägen 5	Ray No.		SEGE (2010 SCIET SEGE (2010 TIST) SEE
Box 105	Box 105	0666-666-6660	VAT Registration No.	SWIFT
415 06 GÖTEBORG, Sverige	415 06 GÖTEBORG, Sverige		SE77777777701	
			Registered Office	

# Cash receipt

The cash receipt for the invoice is done in the usual way, first the customer's part and second the tax reduction part from the tax authorities. To the right of the payment journal is a fact box with information about the tax reduction.

	Posting Date Y		Document Type	Document No.	Account Type	Applies-to Doc. No.	Account No.	Account Name	Description	Amount
>	2022-04-11	÷	Payment	G02001	Customer	103215	10000	Adatum Corporation	103215 Inv	-16 063,00

# Tax Reduction Information $\smallsetminus$

Property Designation	Fastigheten 1:12
Tenant Assoc. Registrated No.	
Apartment No.	
Source Document Type	Order
Source Document No.	101001
Invoiced Amount	19 625,00
Paid Amount	0,00
Remaining Amount	19 625,00
Possible Tax Reduction Amou	3 562,00
Possible Amount to Apply	0,00
Applied Amount	0,00
Not Granted Amount	0,00
Hours	16,00
Work	11 876,00
Material Cost	7 000,00
Other Cost	749,00
Туре	ROT

# Create file

Search (ALT + Q) for "Tax Reduction Entries to Apply"

Select the lines to apply for. If the customer hasn't paid his part of the invoice, the invoice will not be shown in this page and it will not be possible to apply for tax reduction.

NOTE! it is not possible to mix ROT, RUT and Green technology in the same file.

Press menu item Create file. An xml file that looks like the one below is created. Find the file with a name like this **Request for tax reduction\_220205\_1532\_1.xml** in the download folder. This file is then uploaded to the Swedish Tax Authority page.



#### No deduction granted

If the tax authority does not grant the applied deduction for tax reduction, this must be registered to get the right amount that the customer is obliged to pay in case of e.g. reminder printout.

In the page for tax reduction entries, there is a function at the personal level where the "Not Granted Amount" is adjustable.

#### Reminders

Search (ALT + Q) for "Tax Reduction Reminders"

On this page, find lines associated with customers that require reminders. Simply navigate to the desired line and proceed with printing.

cronus				Reminder					
		nus		nvoice No.	Customer	No.	Page		
				103217	30000		1		
				Address					
				School of Fine A	rt				
				Meagan Bond					
				Storagatan 10					
				Miami, FL US-FL USA	37125				
Invoice D	Date	2022-04-11		Your Order No.					
Due Date	2	2022-04-30	1	Note of Goods					
Payment	t Terms	Aktuell månad		Sell-to Contact	Meagan	Bond			
Shipmen	nt Method			AT Registration No.	7334957	89			
Salesper	son	Marc Göransson							
lo.	Descripti	on	Shipment Date	Quantity	Unit of Measure	Unit Price	Amount		
896-S	Labor cost		22-04-11	10	HOUR	687,50	6 875,00		
96-S	Labor cost	and material cost	22-04-11	1	Piece	10 000,00	10 000,00		
96-S	Material co	st	22-04-11	1	Piece	2 500,00	2 500,00		
96-S	Travel expe	inses	22-04-11	40	Kilometer	6,25	250,00		
	Total Amo	unt on Invoice					19 625,00		
	Earlier Paid	Amount					-14 863,00		
	Deduction	Tax Reduction					-4 762,00		
	Not Grante	d Tax Reduction					500,00		
	This tax rec	duction refers to ROT-work							
	Property D	esignation Stora bygget 1:12							
	Personal Id	of the buyer: 195001202331							
	According	to you as a buyer, the set finds	s the possibility of a p	reliminary tax red	uction				
	Tax reduct	ion amount 4 262							
mount	t Excl. VAT	VAT Am	ount				Total Paymen		
9 625,0	0		0,00				SEK 500,00		
(recc		Vicitors öddress	Phar	e No.	Registered for	F-Tax	bank Namo World Wido bankon		
ONUS S	E	CRONUS SE	066	6-665-6665	Corporato leaverhy f	ia	BLN		
ngvagen x: 105	-	Box 105	Ren N	- 6-666-6660	VAT Registration No		anda cave scar 5365 c298 7657 555 SWIFT		
15 06 GÖ	TEBORG, Sverig	415.06 GÖTEBORG.	Sverige		SE7777777777	101	-		

# Purchase

# **Posting Date**

Within the standard application, users have the option to determine whether the accounting date of a purchase document should remain empty or be set to the work date. This functionality has undergone enhancements for improved performance.

Registered Office

Find the function

- 1. Purchase Order
- 2. Purchase Return Order

## Use the function

In the "Purchases & Payables Setup" the field "Default Posting Date" have been set to "No Date", then Orders, Invoices, etc. will have blank date when creating a new Document. During the Posting the Posting Date will be set to Working Date instead of an error.

If posting an Order with Back order Qty the Posting Date will still be Blank.

## Inward registration

Functionality for Inward Registration of Vendor Invoices and Credit memo is developed for SweBase. This function is for an invoice or credit note which arrives at the company, it will be Inward registered. This means that G/L entries, VAT entries and Inward entries are created. When the Invoice / Credit memo is posted or deleted, the posting will be reversed. The function can only be used from Document Type Invoice and Credit memo, it does not work on Purchase Orders and Purchase Return Orders.

#### Setup

Under the inward registration tab in SweBase Setup, users can access various settings related to source code, posting description, and product posting group when inward and return accounts are posted. Additionally, there is an option to have the inward registration automatically posted when an incoming document is transferred to a purchase invoice or credit note. Users also have the choice to retain or blank out the Posting Date after inward posting.

U - · · -	
SweBase Setup	
Greate Demo Data Cronus More options	
General >	
Documents	
Default>	
Invoice	
Format Invoice No. as OCR	
Inward Registration	
Inward Reg. Source Code · · · · · · · · ANKCREG · · · · · · · · Atterföring ankomstreg.	Post Inward after transfer from Incoming D
Inward Posting Description Description Diverse	Keep Posting Date after Inward Registration \cdots 💽
	Accumulated Inward Registration Lines

To ensure accurate VAT posting, it is necessary to configure the system accordingly. During the Inward registration process, the VAT Posting setup associated with the Vendor is utilized, and the calculated VAT rate is used to determine the appropriate "VAT Bus. Posting Group" on the counter transaction. To access and adjust this setting, search for "Inward VAT Posting Setup." Below are examples demonstrating how to configure the setup effectively.

INWARD VAT	POSTING SETU	√ SAV	ED 🗌 🗗 🖉			
🔎 Search	+ New	😥 Edit List	📋 Delete 🛛 🚺 Op	oen in Excel		7 🔳
	VAT %	†	VAT Bus. Posting Group ↑	VAT Prod. Posting Group	Full VAT Prod. Posting Group	VAT Calculation Type
$\rightarrow$		0 :	EU	MOMS25		Reverse Charge VAT
		0	EXPORT	INGEN MOMS		No VAT
		0	INRIKES	INGEN MOMS	ENDAST	Normal VAT
		6	INRIKES	MOMS6		Normal VAT
		12	INRIKES	MOMS12		Normal VAT
	2	25	INRIKES	MOMS25		Normal VAT

If the system finds a template that matches the percentage eg 25% then the template is used. Should it be that the VAT rate registered is not found then the system will create two "VAT entries", one with VAT only and one with no VAT.

To enable smooth processing of the Inward Registration Bridging, it is essential to configure a Balance account on the Vendor Posting Groups. This can be accomplished by making the necessary adjustments within the Vendor Posting Groups settings.

VEN	IDOR POSTING	GRO	UPS   WORK DATE: 2019-11-06						√ SAVED [	] []
۶	Search +	New	😨 Edit List 📋 Delete	🖍 Edit	🛕 View	Open in Excel				7
S	how All Accou	ints								
	Code 1		Description	View All Acc on	Payables Account	Service Charge Acc.	Payment Disc. Debit Acc.	Payment Disc. Credit Acc.	Inward Reg. Bridging Debt	Invoi Rour Accc
$\rightarrow$	EU	1	Leverantörer i EU		2441	7990	4732	3731	2441 ~	374
	INRIKES		Inrikes leverantörer		2441	7990	4732	3731	2441	3740
	UTRIKES		Utrikesleverantörer (utanför EU)		2442	7990	4732	3731	2441	3740

In conjunction with the aforementioned account, it is important to specify the balance account designated to receive the inward registration. This can be achieved by entering the appropriate G/L account in the "Inward Reg. Bridging Account" field within the general posting setup.

	KES · INRIKES K	UND	ER OCH LEVERA	NTORER   WOR	RK DATE: 2019-11-	06			√ SAVI	ED 🗌	
G	eneral	F									
Q	Search + Ne	ew	🐯 Edit List	📋 Delete	🖌 Edit 🛛 🖻 V	ïew 🛛 Sugg	gest Accounts	Copy	Open in Excel		Y
Sł	how All Account	s · ·				$\supset$					
	Gen Bus		Gen Prod	Inventory		Direct Cost	Overhead	Purchase		Inward Rec	
	Posting Group		Posting Group ↑	Adjmt. Account	Invt. Accrual Acc. (Interim)	Applied Account	Applied Account	Variance Account	Purch. FA Disc. Account	Bridging Account	-
$\rightarrow$ [	INRIKES	÷	DETALJ	4060	2993	4060				7990	``
ſ	INRIKES		DIV							7990	
1	INRIKES		INGEN MOMS	4060	2993	4060				7990	
1.1.1											
	INRIKES		RÂMAT							7990	
	INRIKES		RÅMAT TILLVERK							7990 7990	

Find the function 1. Purchase Invoice 2. Purchase Credit Memo 3. Inward Registration

# Use the function

The functionality can be utilized in two distinct ways. The first approach involves registering arrival details on a Purchase Invoice or Credit Memo and subsequently posting the document directly from there. Alternatively, employing a journal to batch post multiple Invoices or Credit Memos simultaneously.

To initiate an arrival registration, generate a new Purchase Invoice or Credit Memo and proceed to select the respective vendor. Additionally, ensure to populate the required fields listed below to finalize the registration process:

Field	Function
Vendor Invoice No.	Enter the Invoice number found on the Invoice from the Vendor.
Document date	Enter the Document Date, normally the day for registration.
Due date	Calculated automatically based on Document Date and the specified Payment Terms on the Vendor.
Amount to Pay	Enter the amount to pay to the supplier.
Of Which VAT Inward	Enter the amount of VAT shown on the invoice.
VAT %	The VAT rate is calculated by the system.

← PURCHASE INVOICE | ARBETSDATUM: 2020-04-06

PURCHA	SE INVOICE   AR	BETS	DATUM: 2020-04	4-06							+ 🖻
107	217 · F	ak	orikam	, Inc.							
Process	Invoice P	osting	g Request Ap	proval In	coming Document	Releas	e Navigate Action	ns Navigate	e Färre alternat	iv	
🗲 Fur	nctions $\lor$ Ref	quest	Approval 🗸	⊳/ <sup>∎</sup> Flow ∨	➡ Posting ∨						7
Vendor N	lame · · · · · ·		Fabrikam,	Inc.	Treview Posting		)ue Date · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2020-03	3-31	Ē	Of which
Contact			Krystal Yor	k	Test Report		'endor Invoice No. · · · · · ·	324324	32423		VAT % (Ir
Posting [	Date				Post and Print		ross Invoice Amount			1 250,00	Inward R
Lines	Manage	Fler	alternativ		🎦 Post Batch						
Туре			No.	Description/C	🔒 Inward Posting	>	🛅 Post	Init of Aeasure Code	Direct Unit Cost Excl. VAT	Line Discount %	Line Amount Excl. VAT
$\rightarrow$ Item			*	*			C Preview Posting				
							🕞 Inward Reg. Lines				
							🔒 Inward Reg. Entries				

Once the necessary steps have been completed, users can preview the posting by utilizing the "Preview Posting" action. This action will display the generated G/L Entries transactions and VAT Entries that will be established upon posting. To execute the posting of the inward registration, users should utilize the "Post" action (Shift+Ctrl+F9). For a comprehensive overview of the posted inward entries, users can access the "Inward Reg. Entries" action (Ctrl+F7).

Posting is automatically performed using the default settings. However, if desired, users can review and modify the settings before posting by selecting the menu item "Inward Posting" followed by "Inward Reg. Lines".

🔎 Sök 🕂 New 🗔	Edit List 📋 De	lete 🛛 🚺 Op	en in Excel	Actions Färre	alternativ		Y
Home $\vee$							
Vendor							
Document No.	108209		Gross I	nvoice Amount · · ·			76
Buy-from Vendor No.	20000		Of whi	ch VAT Amount 🧰			15
Buy-from Vendor Name	First Up Consultar	nts					
VAT Prod. Posting Group	Net Amout	VAT %	VAT Amount	Amount Including VAT	Amount (LCY)	VAT Amou (LC	int TY)
$\rightarrow$ MOM525 $\checkmark$ :	6 090 00	25.00	1 522.50	7 612.50	6 090.00	1 522	50

Reverse a posted inward registration. Use the function Reverse in this window.

INWARD REGISTRATION LINES | ARBETSDATUM: 2021-11-01



To suggest lines from the registered invoice and credit memo lines, use the function Suggest Lines.

,⊅ Sök +New	醇 Edit List	📋 Delete	🚺 Open in Excel	Actions Fi
∮ Functions ∨				
<b>5</b> Reverse				
🌄 Suggest Lines				
🕹 Dimensions	108209		G	iross Invoice Amount
Buy-from Vendor No.	20000		C	f which VAT Amount

Change dimension values for the inward registration. It is done either in the fields on the lines or menu item Dimensions in the Function area.

Y)	Depa	rtment Code	ł		Customerg	roup Code		
50	ADM	I			MEDIUM			
*	$\leftarrow$	INWARD R	EGISTRATIO	IN LINES   ARB	ETSDATUM: 20	21-11-01	el Artions	F
		Funct	tions ~		in Delete			
		Revers	e					
		K Sugge	st Lines					
		🛃 Dimen	sions				108209	
		Buy-from \	Vendor No.				20000	

# **Multiple Inward Registrations**

To enter multiple inward registrations simultaneously, utilize the Inward Journal feature, specifically designed to streamline this workflow. Within the journal, input the same information as you would for a single invoice or credit memo. The distinction lies in the ability to input multiple documents on a single line, which are subsequently posted in a batch.

$\leftarrow$	INWARD REGIST	RAT	ION   WORK DATE: 2	1019-11-06					√S	AVED 🗍 🗆	5 x <sup>4</sup>	
	Journal Batch Na	ame		[							$\sim$	
	Manage 🎽	Post	Batch Mo	re options							7	
	Document Type		Vendor No.	Vendor Name	Responsible	Document Date	Due Date	Vendor Invoice No.	Amount to Pay	Of which VAT		VAT %
	Invoice		10000	Fabrikam, Inc.		2019-11-13	2019-12-05	654654	1 000,00	0,00		0,00
	Invoice		20000	First Up Consultants		2019-11-13	2019-12-06	654654	2 000,00	400,00		25,00
$\rightarrow$	Invoice	÷	30000	Graphic Design Institute		2019-11-13	2019-12-07	56546546	1 500,00	0,00		0,00

When the due date is displayed in red, it means that a non-banking date has been registered, i.e. the invoice will not be paid on this day. When you are done with all Invoices and Credit Memos, use the Action Post Batch. After that, Invoice Documents have been Created and the Inward Registration has been Posted.

$\leftarrow$	PURCHASE IN	10010	ES I WORK DATE	2019-11-06							Д	ď	<i></i> , <sup>⊭</sup>
	🔎 Search	+	New Manage	Invoice Posting	Release	Navigate	🚺 Open in Exc	el Mo	ore options		$\nabla$	≣	0
	No. †		Buy-from Vendor No.	Buy-from Vendor Name		Vendor Invoice No.	Location Code	Assigned Use ID	er Amount	Gross Invoice Amount	Of which VAT Amount (Inward)	Inward Regist	d (
	107209	- 1	10000	Fabrikam, Inc.		107209			1 405,00	1 000,00	200,00	No	
	107210		20000	First Up Consultants		107210			11 820,00	0,00	0,00	No	
	107211		30000	Graphic Design Institute		107211			27 886,00	0,00	0,00	No	
	107214		10000	Fabrikam, Inc.		654654			0,00	1 000,00	0,00	Yes	
	107215		20000	First Up Consultants		654654			0,00	2 000,00	400,00	Yes	
	107216		30000	Graphic Design Institute		56546546			0,00	1 500,00	0,00	Yes	

To view the status of the inward registration and access information about the posted G/L accounts and other data, the Inward Entries can be accessed. These entries are located within the invoice and credit note purchase sections directly on the Vendor Card, accessible through the History menu.

VENDOR CARD | WORK DATE: 2019-11-06



# 10000 · Fabrikam, Inc.

Process Request App	oroval New Documen	t Navig	gate Vendor	Actions	Navigate
🛓 Vendor 🗸 🛛 🏭 P	urchases 🗸 🛛 🖳 Docu	ments $\smallsetminus$	${f \Theta}$ History $\smallsetminus$		
No	10000		🖳 Ledger Entrie	s	
Name	Esbrikam Inc		Statistics	-	
			😫 Purchases	_	_
Blocked		•	Entry Statistic	s –	
Balance (LCY)	13	705,00	Statistics by C	Currencies	
Balance Due (LCY)		0,00	📑 Item Tracking	Entries	
Address & Contact			🗎 Inward Reg. E	ntries	

When viewing an Inward Reg. Entries, selecting the amount of the inward will allow you to access the detailed entries. These entries share the same entry number as the G/L accounting entries. This facilitates potential reconciliation between the ledger and the inward entry.

To view the Inward postings in their entirety, access the Accounts Payable Inwards report. Apply a date filter to display the balance as of the desired date.

		Acco	unts Payabl	e Inward		
CRONUS SE					2019-11-	13 08:58:35
Balance o	n 20-12-31					Page 1
						SUPER
Date	Source	Document No	Due Date	Amount	Amount (LCY)	Entry No
	10000	) Fabrikam, Inc.				
19-11-13	Invoice 107214	108211	19-11-30	-1 000,00	-1 000,00	3
		Fabrikam, Inc.			-1 000,00	
	20000	) First Up Consultants	5			
19-11-13	Invoice 107215	108212	19-11-30	-2 000,00	-2 000,00	4
		First Up Consultants	5		-2 000,00	
	30000	) Graphic Design Insti	itute			
19-11-13	Invoice 107216	108213	19-11-30	-1 500,00	-1 500,00	5
		Graphic Design Inst	itute		-1 500,00	
					-4 500 00	
					-4 500,00	

#### Webservice-API

By publishing codeunit 12048930 "PEB Inward Posting API" and Table 38 "Purchase Header" with the same name, it is possible to post arrival registration and reverse an already

registered arrival transaction. There are three methods available PostInward, PostReverseInward and PostExactReverseInward.

By publishing codeunit 12048929 "PEB Purchase Posting API" and Table 38 "Purchase Header" with the same name, you can post the purchase together with the arrival registration. There is one method available PostPurchase.

#### **Incoming Document**

To enable the integration between incoming documents and SweBase, a setting is required which specifies which codeunit to use after the field mapping. By making this setting, automatic updating of the fields "Gross Invoice Amount" and "Of which VAT Amount (Inward)" on the purchasing header is activated. The rounding found in SweBase for purchasing will also be activated.

#### Setup

Code † ECB-EXC		Name	_	Data Handling	Validation		
ECB-EXC			lype	Codeunit	Codeunit	Reading/Writing Codeunit	Reading/\ XI
	HA I	European Central Bank Currenc	. Generic Import	0	0	1203	
OCRCRE	DIT	OCR - Credit Memo	Generic Import	1214	0	1203	
→ OCRINV		OCR - Invoice	Generic Import	1214	0	1203	
PEPPOLO	RE 1	PEPPOL - Credit Memo	Generic Import	1214	0	1203	
PEPPOLI	NV	PEPPOL - Invoice	Generic Import	1214	0	1203	
SEDA CA	ИТ	SEPA CAMT	Bank Statem	0	0	1200	

Search for" Data Exchange Definitions"

Select the line for the integration. Press menu item Edit.

🕻 Import Data Ex	(cang	e Definition	efinition 📑 Export Data Excange Definition More options					
General							Show mor	
Code · · · · · · ·		OCRINVO	ICE	TYPE: IMPORT				
Name · · · · · ·		OCR - Inv	oice	Header Lines			(	
File Type		Xml	•	Header Tag 🕠				
Туре		Generic Ir	nport 🔻	Footer Tag				
FILE TYPE: VARIA		KED						
File Encoding		WINDOW	s 🔻					
File Encoding		WINDOW Comma	is V					
File Encoding · · · Column Separator Custom Column S	epa	WINDOW Comma	'S ▼					
File Encoding · · · Column Separator Custom Column S	epa	WINDOW Comma	'S ¥					
File Encoding · · · Column Separator Custom Column S Line Definitions	epa	WINDOW Comma	۲ <u>۲</u>				E	
File Encoding · · · Column Separator Custom Column S Line Definitions	epa	WINDOW     Comma	IS				ت م م	
File Encoding · · · Column Separator Custom Column S Line Definitions Hime New Line Line Type	epa	WINDOW     Comma	BB Field Mapping	Colum Cour	1 t Data Lin	= Tag	Namesp	
File Encoding ···· Column Separator Custom Column S Line Definitions	epa	WINDOW     Comma Manage elete Line Code 1 CCRINVHE	IS	Colum Cour	t Data Lin 7 /Docum	e Tag ent	Namesp	

Select the line "OCR - Invoice Header" and press menu item Field Mapping.

_LD MAPPING   WORK DATE: 2021-01-28	+ 🛍	√ SAVE			
OCRINVOICE · OCRINV	HEADER · 1	214			
General					
Table ID · · · · · · · 1214 V	Pre-Mapping Codeunit		1217 ∨		
Use as Intermediate T · 🗾	Mapping Codeunit		1218 🗸		
Name ····· OCR invoice to Purchase Invoice	Post-Mapping Codeu	120	48934 🗸		
		Object ID †	Object Type 1 🔻	Object Caption	
Field Mapping Manage		→ 12048934	Codeunit	PEB Post Data Exchange	
				Selec	t from full li
Column No. † Column Caption Tar	get Table ID Table Caption	Target F	ield ID Fiel		
→ 1 : ID	38 Purchase Header		68 V		

Enter 12048934 "PEB Post Data Exchange" in the field Post-Mapping codeunit.

Do the same for "OCR - Credit Memo".

#### Note of Goods

It is common to mark the Purchase Documents with Note of Goods. Therefore this field has been added to orders, Shipment, Invoices and Credit memos.

#### Find the function

1.	Purchase Order
2.	Purchase Invoice
3.	Purchase Credit Memo
3.	Purchase Return Order

# **Rounding of Purchase**

This feature facilitates rounding of purchase invoices. The user can specify the allowable rounding amount, commonly set to a maximum of 1 SEK.

#### Setup

The allowable rounding amount can be entered in the SweBase settings field "Maximum Rounding Purchase." Specify the amount that can be automatically rounded up in this field.

SweBase Setup		$\odot$	,
$\fbox$ Create Demo Data Cronus $\qquad$ Actions $\lor$ $\qquad$ Automate $\lor$ $\qquad$ Fewer options			
General			
Description from Purchase Line		Extend Allow Posting To	4Y
Vendor OCR No. Control Not Active	$\sim$	Price Calculating from	Bill-to Customer No. 🗸
Maximum Rounding Purchase	1,00	Salesperson Code from	Bill-to Customer No.

#### Find the function

1.	Purchase Order
2.	Purchase Invoice
3.	Purchase Credit Memo
3.	Purchase Return Order

# Use the function

When entering a purchase invoice, the vendor invoice amount, including VAT, must be entered in the "Gross Invoice Amount" field. This function is activated by the setup, and the Gross Invoice Amount field should not be left blank.

<	-	PURCHASE INVOICE   WORK DATE: 2019-11-06

107217 · Fabrikam, Inc. 0 Process Invoice Posting Request Approval Incoming Document Release Navigate Actions Navigate Fewer options General Vendor Name Fabrikam, Inc Gross Invoice Amount 3,00 Krystal York Contact Of which VAT Amount (Inward) 0.00 Posting Date 0,00 VAT % (Inward) .... Due Date Inward Registrated Vendor Invoice No. 216570 Lines Manage More options 63 Direct Unit Cost Excl. VAT Unit of Measure Code Line Amount Excl. VAT Туре No. Description/Comment Location Code Quantity Line Discount % Item 1896-S ATEN Skrivbord 1 STYCK 5 119,00 5 119,00 : 1906-S ATEN Mobil piedestal 5 STYCK  $\rightarrow$  Item 2 218,00 11 090,00 LONDON Kontorsstol, blå Item 1908-S 4 STYCK 971,00 3 884,00 Subtotal Excl. VAT (SEK) 20 093,00 Total Excl. VAT (SEK) 20 093,00 0,00 Inv. Discount Amount (SEK) 0,00 Total VAT (SEK) 0 Total Incl. VAT (SEK) 20 093,00 Invoice Discount %

(2) +

Ŵ

√ SAVED

C' ,\*

The lines entered on the Invoice are checked at the time of posting against the amount in the Gross Invoice Amount.

If the difference between the Gross Amount and the Total Incl. VAT is less than 1 SEK (setup), the difference will be booked as a rounding line.

If the deviation is greater than the amount in the settings, an error message in connection with the posting will appear:

$\leftarrow$	VENDOR CARD   WORK D	)ATE: 2019-11-06	<ul> <li>+</li> </ul>	Ŵ
	10000 · Fa	abrikam, Inc.		
	Process Request App	proval New Document Navi	igate Vendor Actions Navig	gate Report Fewe
	General			Show more
	No	10000	Registration No.	
	Name · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Fabrikam, Inc.	Document Code	$\sim$
	Blocked	~	No control of Ext 🔹 🦲	
	Balance (LCY)	13 705,00	External Document 123456	
	Balance Due (LCY)	0,00		

If this message appears, it is necessary to adjust the invoice so that the amount on the lines matches the amount stated in the invoice header.

## Use the same External Document No. more than once

In Dynamics 365 Business Central, a check can be enabled to detect the reuse of the same invoice number on a supplier. If the same invoice number is detected, posting with that number will not be allowed. This feature provides the flexibility to exclude specific vendors where it is acceptable to reuse the invoice number multiple times.

Examples of suppliers where the feature can be used are the tax authorities that use the registration No as invoice numbers. Setup On the Vendor

VENDOR CARD   WORK D	ATE: 2019-11-06	<ul> <li>+</li> </ul>	
10000 · Fa	abrikam, Inc.		
Process Request Appr	roval New Document Navi	gate Vendor Actions Nav	vigate Report Fewer
General			Show more
No [	10000	Registration No.	
Name · · · · · · · · · · · [	Fabrikam, Inc.	Document Code	~
Blocked · · · · · · · · [	~	No control of Ext 🔹 💶 💽	
Balance (LCY)	13 705,00	External Document 123456	
Balance Due (LCY)	0,00		

In the field No control of Ext. Doc. No. you put an  $\vee$ . In the field External Document No., you can enter the Invoice No to be used on the Documents.

#### Find the function

- 1. Purchase Order
- 2. Purchase Invoice

#### Use the function

When registering an invoice for this vendor, the suggested invoice number will populate the Supplier's invoice number field on the invoice.

Posting with the same invoice number can be made for this vendor.

#### No question when changing Bill-to Vendor No.

This feature disables the default confirmation page that appears when changing the Bill-to Vendor No., preventing the risk of paying the wrong Vendor.

#### Show the Document No. after posting

If there are separate number series for the Document and Posting Document, a message will be displayed after posting, showing the Document No for the Posted Invoice.

Find the function

- 1. Purchase Order
- 2. Purchase Invoice
- 3. Purchase Credit memo

# Settings

Purchases & Payables Setup

Invoice Nos.

INK-FAKT

Posted Invoice Nos.

INK-FAKT-B

OK

In case of different number series, a message will be received after the Posting indicating the "Invoice No".



Document No. 108210

## Extended search feature for Vendors

In the Vendor Name field of the Purchase invoice, the Bankgironr or Plusgironr can be entered.



If the number is entered correctly with dashes as a bank or plus giro, a search will be performed in the bank or plus giro column of the vendor bank account. This allows for finding the correct supplier and bank account, even if there are multiple bank accounts for the supplier.

## Control of quantity on G/L account lines

When using the account type "G/L Account," such as on a Purchase Invoice, it is important to remember to enter a quantity. The quantity is typically always equal to one on a G/L account line. Failure to enter a quantity will result in the amount not being invoiced (Zero Invoice).

#### Find the function

- 1. Purchase Quote
- 2. Purchase Blanket Order
- 3. Purchase Order
- 4. Purchase Invoice
- 5. Purchase Return Order
- 6. Purchase Credit Memo

#### Use the function

The quantity is automatically updated with 1 when using the G/L account on the line. If the number differs from 1, it can be changed manually.

# Source on the General Ledger Entries

To get a better overview and traceability from accounting transactions, Source Name is now included in the list. "Source Type" and "Source No." can also be added to the list.

CRONUS SE	Financ	e∨ Cash M	anagement $\!$	Sales $\lor$ Purchasing $\lor$ Shopify $\lor$ $\equiv$			
General Ledger Er	ntries: All $\sim$		👿 Edit List	Home 🗸 📓 Review Entries 📔 More options			
Posting Date	Document Type	Document No.	G/L Account No. †	Description	Source Name	IC Partner Code	Department Code
2/17/2022	Payment	103015	1510	Faktura 102015	Trey Research		
2/17/2022	Invoice	103016	1510	Faktura 102016	Adatum Corporation Ab		
2/17/2022	Payment	103016	1510	Faktura 102016	Adatum Corporation Ab		
2/21/2022	Invoice	103019	1510	Faktura 102019	Trey Research		
2/21/2022	Payment	103019	1510	Faktura 102019	Trey Research		
2/21/2022	Invoice	103020	1510	Faktura 102020	Adatum Corporation Ab		
2/21/2022	Payment	103020	1510	Faktura 102020	Adatum Corporation Ab		
2/22/2022	Invoice	103021	1510	Faktura 102021	Relectoud		
2/22/2022	Payment	103021	1510	Faktura 102021	Relectoud		
2/25/2022	Invoice	103023	1510	Faktura 102023	Trey Research		
2/25/2022	Payment	103023	1510	Faktura 102023	Trey Research		
2/28/2022	Invoice	103026	1510	Faktura 102026	Relectoud		
2/28/2022	Payment	103026	1510	Faktura 102026	Relectoud		
3/18/2022	Invoice	103027	1510	Faktura 102027	Trey Research		
3/18/2022	Payment	103027	1510	Faktura 102027	Trey Research		

#### Exchange rate Message on documents

If Exchange Rate has been changed this message will come up when Entering a Posting Date on a document.

?

Do you want to update the exchange rate?



To eliminate confusion for users when posting an order, we have made changes to ensure that the SweBase Setup "Purchase Exchange Rate Update" is always set to either Current or Keep. As a result, the message related to this choice has been removed. If you prefer to disable SweBase functions, please refer to the option "Inactivate SweBase functions."

#### **Fast Vendor Registration**

The function is to facilitate the registration of new suppliers in connection with the registration of purchase invoices. All necessary/important fields are easily accessible on one page.

#### Setup

Enter SweBase Setup.

#### Use the function

Select the fast Vendor Registration field. This field can only be marked if there is a standard vendor with an associated bank account.

Process Workflow				
General				
Description from Purc			Salesperson Code from	Bill-to Customer No.
Vendor OCR No. Cont	Default Yes - Message	*	Sales Exchange Rate	Current
Maximum Rounding P		1.00	Purchase Exchange R	Current
Extend Allow Posting	- 4Y		Fast Vendor Registrati	
Price Calculating from	Bil-to Customer No.	~		
Documents >				
ault Customer No. · · ·		$\sim$	Default Job No. · · · ·	
uit Vendor No. · · · · · M	ALL	$\sim$	Def. Prod. Post. Group	DETALJ
ault Item No.		$\sim$	Def. VAT Prod. Post. G	MOMS25

#### Enter a vendor on a document

To find or create a new vendor, utilize the vendor's field name. Input the supplier's name, number, Bankgiro number, or Plusgiro number to search for an existing supplier using the extended search function. If the Bank or Plusgiro number is not associated with any vendor, you will be prompted with the following question: "The vendor cannot be found. Do you want to create a new vendor?"

?	The vendor ca vendor?
	VEHOUL

The vendor	can r	not be	found,	do you	want to	create a	new
vendor?							



In the next step, the selection of a template will follow (Business Central standard functionality). After that, a simplified vendor card with the central fields. Bankgiro or Plusgiro is filled in from the previous search. The registration can be done very easily as in most cases the name of the vendor is good enough. When this is done, leave the page and return to the document, the supplier has now been entered.

Manane & Verving Related Rever options		
manage - render   Neater Ferrer options		
General		
Name · · · · · AB Företaget	Currency Code · · · · · · ·	V
Accounts		
SWIFT Code	Plus Giro No.	
IBAN	Bank Branch No.	
Transit No.	Bank Account No.	
Bank Giro No		

If something is missing on this page. Select menu item Vendor to enter the standard Vendor card.

# Inventory

#### Default values on the Item Journal

To facilitate the registration of entries in an Item Journal, The "Item Journal Batch" is expanded with the "Location Code" and "Gen. Bus. Posting Group".

#### Find the function

- 1. Item Journal
- 2. Phys. Inventory Journals

## Setup

In the Item Journal Batch, the fields for Location Code and General Posting Group can be entered.



In this example the the values is set to HUVUD and INRIKES.

#### Use the function

When using a Journal with these settings, all lines will be set with those values.

Item Description 2 on documents

Item description 2 can be created as extended text and therefore be registered on the documents that the extended text function supports in the base app.

#### Find the function

Add the field "Description 2" on the item card with the help of personalization.

Item Card		
1896-S · A	THENS Des	k
Process Item	Prices & Discounts	Request A <sub>l</sub>
Item		
No	1896-S	
Description	ATHENS Desk	
Description 2	Some extra text	
Blocked · · · · · · ·		

#### Setup

In SweBase Setup, the activation of this function is determined by the field "Item Description 2 as Extended Text". When this option is enabled, a prompt will appear asking if you want to include additional texts from the item description 2.

		+ 1	✓ Saved 🗍 🗖
SweBase S	Setup		
📝 Create Demo Data Cror	nus		
General			
Description from Purc		Salesperson Code from	Bill-to Customer No.
Vendor OCR No. Cont	Not Active 🗸	Sales Exchange Rate	Current
Maximum Rounding P	0.00	Purchase Exchange R	Current
Extend Allow Posting		Fast Vendor Registrati	
Price Calculating from	Bill-to Customer No. 🗸	Item Description 2 as	
Documents			
Local Language for D	ENU ~	Show prices on purch	-
ENU Language for Do	Do you want to setup an e	extended text for every item wit	th a
Local Country Code	<ul> <li>Description 2? This update</li> </ul>	e will probably take som time.	
No Contact in Addres		Yes	No

# Use the function

Item description 2 has now been added as an extended text and will be used in accordance with the base app.

Extended Text	Ŀ	+	Ē	√ Save	ed 🗖
untitled					
General					
Language Code	$\sim$	Starting Da	ate · · · · · · · · ·		
All Language Codes · · · · ·		Ending Dat	te · · · · · · · ·		
Description 2		Is Item Des	scription 2		
Lines Manage					é C
Text					
$\rightarrow$ Some extra text					- E

# Resources

#### **Translate resources**

If resources are used in the Sales and Purchasing modules and documents need to be printed in different languages, this feature enables the translation of resources similar to how Items are translated into other languages.

# **Reports & Documents**

A number of documents with a layout that corresponds reasonably to the Swedish standard have been added. The documents can be configured in Page Header and Footer Setup. There is also a set of reports that more clearly show relevant information in relation to those in the Base App. Below follows a list how report/document has been replaced in the Base App. You can read about how they are replaced in the General Report Selection section.

#### Reports

			Replaced Base App
Description	Report ID	RDLC layout file	Report ID
General Ledger	12047999	GeneralLedger.rdl	4
Accounting Voucher	12047998	AccountingVoucher.rdl	3
Accounts Receivable	12048001	AccountsReceivable.rdl	121
Accounts Payable	12048003	AccountsPayable.rdl	321
Accounts Payable Inward	12048005	AccountsPayableInward.rdl	
Balance Report	12048006	BalanceReport.rdl	11200
Income Statement	12048007	IncomeStatement.rdl	11201
Daybook	12048008	Daybook.rdl	
Deferral Entries	12047964	DeferralEntries.rdl	
Document No. Report	12047984	DocumentNoReport.rdl	
Shipped/Received not Invoiced	12048009	ShippedRcdNotInvoiced.rdl	
Payment Suggestion	12048859	PaymentSuggestion.rdl	

Documents

				Repla
				ceu
				Base
				Арр
	Report			Repor
Description	ID	RDLC layout file	Word layout file	t ID
Finance Charge Me	12047 070	CustFinanceCharge	CustFinanceChargeEmailBo	118
IIIO	979	Memo.rui	uy.uocx	
Reminder	12047 978	CustomerReminder.r dl	CustReminderEmailBody.d ocx	117

Description	Report ID	RDLC layout file	Word layout file	Repla ced Base App Repor t ID
Reminder	12047 978	CustomerReminder QR.rdl	CustReminderEmailBody.d ocx	117
Purchase Quote	12048 000	PurchaseQuote.rdl		404
Purchase Blanket Order	12047 994	PurchaseBlanketOrd er.rdl		410
Purchase Order	12047 977	PurchaseOrder.rdl	PurchaseOrderEmailBody.d ocx	1322
Proforma Invoice	12048 010	ProformaInvfromOr der.rdl		1302
Purchase Invoice	12047 959	PurchaseInvoice.rdl		406
Purchase Return O rder	12047 996	PurchaseReturnOrde r.rdl		6641
Purchase Return S hipment	12047 997	PurchaseReturnShip ment.rdl		6636
Purchase Blanket Order	12047 994	PurchaseBlanketOrd er.rdl	PurchaseBlanketOrderEmai lBody.docx	
Sales Quote	12047 980	SalesQuote.rdl	SalesQuoteEmailBody.docx	1304
Sales Blanket Orde r	12047 993	SalesBlanketOrder.r dl		210
Sales Order	12047 975	SalesOrder.rdl	SalesOrderEmailBody.docx	1305
Sales Shipment	12048 013	SalesShipment.rdl	SalesShipmentEmailBody.d ocx	208
Sales Invoice	12047 973	SalesInvoice.rdl	SalesInvoiceEmailBody.doc x	1306
Sales Invoice	12047 973	SalesInvoiceQR.rdl	SalesInvoiceEmailBody.doc x	1306
Sales Return Order	12047 995	Sales Return Order.rd I		6631
Sales Credit Memo	12047 976	SalesCreditMemo.rd I	SalesCrMemoEmailBody.do cx	1307
Sales Blanket Order	12047 993	SalesBlanketOrder.r dl	SalesBlanketOrderEmailBo dy.docx	

Description	Report ID	RDLC layout file	Word layout file	Repla ced Base App Repor t ID
Service Quote	12048 014	SalesServiceQuote.r dl		5902
Service Order	12048 015	SalesServiceOrder.rd		5900
Service Invoice	12048 016	SalesServiceInvoice.r dl	SalesServiceInvoiceEmailBo dy.docx	5911
Service Credit Me mo	12047 974	SalesServiceCreditM emo.rdl		5912
Inventory Picking List	12047 962	InventoryPickingList. rdl		

# Page Footer

The footer printed on different documents quotation, order confirmation, invoice, credit note, etc. can be adjusted. The footer can be controlled based on information on the customer or supplier. What can be used is: Currency, Country, Language and Supplier Customer No. If not, the page footer is written in two versions, one for Swedish customers and one for foreign customers. To handle default values that are blank or are specified with a value. For example, language code can be entered as blank or SVE, both are for Swedish. The same applies to countries and currencies. The BVA Code, Local Language, and Local Country settings are available at: SweBase Settings and Documents.

#### Find the function

Search for "Page Footer List"

#### Setup

$\leftarrow$	PAGE FOOTER	LIST	I WORK DATE: 20	019-11-06				0	2
	🔎 Search	+	New Manage	Open in Excel				V	=
	Type †		No. †	Name.	Currency Code	Country/Regi Code †	Language Code ↑	Report Nar	ne
		÷		Blank					

📝 Get Default Se	tup 🛯 🖺 Copy Page Fo	oter 🛛 💽 Copy Page	Footer All Companie	s More c	options
General					
Туре		~	Language Code		
No		$\sim$	Report ID		0
Currency Code		$\sim$	Report Name		
Country/Region C	ode	~	Responsibility Cen	ter · · · ·	
Information	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3	COLUMN 4	COLUMN 5
Information	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3	COLUMN 4	COLUMN 5
Information	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3	COLUMN 4	COLUMN 5
Information	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3	COLUMN 4	COLUMN 5
Information	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	COLUMN 3	COLUMN 4	COLUMN 5

Enter the filter fields to be used for the footer. In the Type field, enter, for example, Customer and in the No. field, enter the customer number. If all other fields are left empty, the footer applies only to the registered customer. If you choose to further specify e.g. Currency code will also include it in the filter. This also applies to country/region, language, Document Code, Responsibility Center, and Report ID. Selecting Report ID will be a definite footer for that print. Responsibility Center comes from Customer/Supplier. Document code is a free term that can be placed on a customer / supplier.

If no filter bar is registered, the page footer will apply to all documents.

In SweBase, default settings are available for the footer if none are created. These default settings allows copying to the new footer by pressing "Get Default Setup".





Select Value or "Field Reference"

#### Then adjust the fields that are bound to change.

#### If chosing value, it looks like this

<u> </u>	0								
Custome	er·O								
📝 Get Default Setup	🐚 Copy Page Footer 🛛 💽 Copy	y Page Footer All Compa	nies	More options					
General									
Туре	Customer		~	Language Code					
No			$\sim$	Report ID					
Currency Code			$\sim$	Report Name					
Country/Region Code			$\sim$	Responsibility Cen	ter · · · ·				
Country/Region Code	COLUMN 1	COLUMN 2	~	Responsibility Cen	ter	COLUMN 4		COLUMN 5	
Country/Region Code	COLUMN 1 Adress ····	COLUMN 2 Besöksadress	···	Responsibility Cen COLUMN 3 Telefon	ter	COLUMN 4 Godkänd för F-skat	tt	COLUMN 5 Plusgiro	
Country/Region Code	COLUMN 1 Adress ···· CRONUS SE ····	COLUMN 2 Besöksadress CRONUS SE	× 	Responsibility Cen           COLUMN 3           Telefon           0666-666-6666	ter	COLUMN 4 Godkänd för F-skat Organisationsnr	tt ···	COLUMN 5 Plusgiro Bankgiro 99 1-2346	
Country/Region Code	COLUMN 1 Adress ···· CRONUS SE ···· Ringvägen 5 ····	COLUMN 2 Besöksadress CRONUS SE Ringvägen 5	× 	Responsibility Cen COLUMN 3 Telefon 0666-666-6666 Faxnr		COLUMN 4 Godkänd för F-skat Organisationsnr 6805252779	tt	COLUMN 5 Plusgiro Bankgiro 991-2346	
Country/Region Code	COLUMN 1 Adress ···· CRONUS SE ···· Ringvägen 5 ···· Box 105 ····	COLUMN 2 Besöksadress CRONUS SE Ringvägen 5 Box 105	× 	COLUMN 3           Telefon           0666-666-6666           Faxnr           0666-666-6660		COLUMN 4 Godkänd för F-skat Organisationsnr 6805252779 Momsreg.nr	tt	COLUMN 5 Plusgiro Bankgiro 991-2346	
Country/Region Code	COLUMN 1           Adress           CRONUS SE           Ringvägen 5           Box 105           415 06 GÖTEBORG	COLUMN 2 Besöksadress CRONUS SE Ringvägen 5 Box 105 415 06 GÖTEBORG	× 	Responsibility Cert           COLUMN 3           Telefon           0666-666-6666           Faxnr           0666-666-6660		COLUMN 4 Godkänd för F-skat Organisationsnr 6805252779 Momsreg.nr SE77777777701	tt  	COLUMN 5 Plusgiro Bankgiro 991-2346	

# If chosing "Field Reference", it looks like this

COLUMN 1		COLUMN 2		COLUMN 3		COLUMN 4		COLUMN 5	
Adress		Besöksadress		Telefon		Godkänd för F-skatt 💀		Plusgiro \$[12047959]	
\$[2]		\$[22]		\$[7]		Organisationsnr · ·		Bankgiro \$[11]	
\$[4]		\$[24]		Faxnr		\$[20]			
\$[5]		\$[25]		\$[10]		Momsreg.nr · ·			
\$[30] \$[6]		\$[32] \$[26]				\$[19]	•		
						Styrelsesäte \$[1204] · · ·	•		
	COLUMN 1 Adress \$[2] \$[4] \$[5] \$[30] \$[6]	COLUMN 1           Adress           \$[2]           \$[4]           \$[5]           \$[30] \$[6]	COLUMN 1         COLUMN 2           Adress         Besöksadress           \$[2]         ···           \$[4]         ···           \$[5]         ···           \$[23]         \$[24]           \$[5]         ···           \$[25]         \$[25]           \$[30] \$[6]         ···            \$[32] \$[26]	COLUMN 1         COLUMN 2           Adress         Besöksadress            \$[2]          \$[22]            \$[4]          \$[24]            \$[5]          \$[25]            \$[30] \$[6]          \$[32] \$[26]	COLUMN 1         COLUMN 2         COLUMN 3           Adress          Besöksadress            \$[2]          \$[22]         \$[7]           \$[4]          \$[24]         Faxnr           \$[5]          \$[25]         \$[10]           \$[30] \$[6]          \$[32] \$[26]	COLUMN 1         COLUMN 2         COLUMN 3           Adress          Besöksadress            \$[2]          \$[22]            \$[4]          \$[24]            \$[5]          \$[25]            \$[5]          \$[25]            \$[30] \$[6]          \$[32] \$[26]	COLUMN 1         COLUMN 2         COLUMN 3         COLUMN 4           Adress          Besöksadress          Telefon          Godkänd för F-skatt            \$[2]          \$[22]          \$[7]          Organisationsnr            \$[4]          \$[24]          Faxnr          \$[20]            \$[5]          \$[25]          \$[10]          Momsreg.nr            \$[30] \$[6]          \$[32] \$[26]          \$[19]                Styrelsesäte \$[1204]	COLUMN 1         COLUMN 2         COLUMN 3         COLUMN 4           Adress          Besöksadress          Godkänd för F-skatt            \$[2]          \$[22]          \$[7]          Organisationsnr            \$[4]          \$[24]          Faxnr          \$[20]            \$[5]          \$[25]          \$[10]          Momsreg.nr            \$[30] \$[6]          \$[32] \$[26]          \$[19]          Styrelsesäte \$[1204]	COLUMN 1         COLUMN 2         COLUMN 3         COLUMN 4         COLUMN 5           Adress         Besöksadress         Telefon         Godkänd för F-skatt         Plusgiro \$[12047959]           \$[2]         \$[22]         \$[7]         Organisationsnr         Bankgiro \$[11]           \$[4]         \$[24]         Faxnr         \$[20]         Image: Column 1           \$[5]         \$[25]         \$[10]         Momsreg.nr         Image: Column 2           \$[30] \$[6]         \$[32] \$[26]         \$[10]         \$[19]         Image: Column 3           Image: Column 3         Image: Column 4         Image: Column 5         Image: Column 5

Field reference means that the value is taken from the table when the report is printed. The field reference syntax is \$[FieldNo], FieldNo is the field number in table 79 corporate information. Country / region code and Country / region code is not printed without the description in the related country / region table. To print the code for the country instead, the syntax is \$ [FieldNo, Code]

The fields displayed in red italic style indicate that there have been changes in the field's properties. By clicking the button with three points (AssistEdit), you can access a new page where you can specify the properties that will be applied to the field.

Manage

EDIT - PAGE F	OOTER PROPERTIN	ES - CUSTOMER · 0	27			
Font Size		5	~			
Font Weight		Default	~			
Font Style		Default	~			
Align · · · · ·		Default	~			
Background C	Color	Automatic	~			
			Close			
There are two	o functions to co	py the footer.				
1. Copy 2. Copy	the footer from the footer to all PAGE FOOTER SETUP	the same company companies. I WORK DATE: 2019-11-06			+	Ŵ
	Custome	er·0		$\bigcirc$		
	📝 Get Default Setup	🐚 Copy Page Footer	💽 Copy Page Footer Al	l Companies		More options

# **Page Header and Lines**

What is printed in the header and the lines on the documents can be changed. The addresses can be written in various ways, the location and if it is printed. The choices are "None, General, Billing, Delivered" and where they should be printed right or left in the header.

The address is retrieved from the tab on the page with the corresponding name. Additionally, there is the freedom to customize the content that will be printed from the document header.

There are 13 places to print see the selected places below. Field 1 to Field 3 is at the top. The rest of the fields are divided into 5 rows with two columns. The rows can be changed accordingly.
cronus					Faktura								
		IU	<b>3</b> <sup>2</sup>		ĺ	Fält 1		Fält 2	2		Fält 3		Sida
						10302	2289	100	00		10000		1
Levera Vän:	an sadress ster adress					Faktura Höge	adress r adress						
Rad 1, Rad 2, Rad 3	, Kolumn 1 , Kolumn 1	2014-08-2 2014-09-2	27 27			Rad 1, I Rad 2, I Rad 3, I	Kolumn 2 Kolumn 2						
Rad 4	. Kolumn 1	Fritt från	säliarens fa	yai −270 brik/lager		Rad 4.1	Kolumn 2	7894	56278001				
Rad 5,	, Kolumn 1	Andreas	Berglund	bind, rager		Rad 5, I	Kolumn 2	14-0	8-27				
Nr	Beskriv	ning		I	Leveransda	itum	Anta	al Enhet		A-pris			Belopp
<b>Find</b> Sear	<b>the fun</b> ch for "F	<b>ction</b> Page Hea	ader Se	tup"									
$\leftarrow$	PAGE HEAD	ER SETUP   W	ORK DATE: 2	019-11-06							[		2
	🔎 Search	+ New	Manage	🚺 Open i	n Excel							V	=
	Repo	ort ID †	Report Nam	ne			Document (	Code †	Responsibi Center †	lity	Custom Layout (	Report Code	
	120	047973 :	PEB Sales	Invoice									

Enter the report to the list and choose what should be printed. If the report is not included in the list, the addresses will be printed in a standard manner as we know before.

Home Reports More options			
📴 Get Default Setup 🛛 陷 Copy from Page Header 🛛 🔁 Copy Page Heade	to All Companies		\$
General			Î
Report ID	12047973 ··· Comma Charac	ter ·····	
Report Name PEB Sales Invoice	1000 Character		
Document Code	→ Date Format		
Responsibility Center	Show Work Des	scription on Sales Documents · · · ·	
Custom Report Layout Code	→ Information Lin	ie 1 · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
QR Code	V Information Lin	ie 2 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Compress	Document Capt	tion	
Print Always Address at Left	Logotype ····	+	
Email			
Email Email Body Text Code	Attachment File	2 Name	
Email Email Body Text Code Subject	Attachment File	2 Name · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Email Email Body Text Code Subject	Attachment File	e Name	
Email Email Body Text Code Subject Document References	Attachment File	z Name	···] ···
Email Email Body Text Code Subject Document References Cartics Fold 1 Dest Fol	Attachment File	z Name	
Email Email Body Text Code Email Body Text Code Document References Caption Field 1 Castron Field 2 Castron Fi	Attachment File	e Name	··· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Email Email Body Text Code Email Body Text Code Document References Caption Field 1 CustoMER NO.	Attachment File      Attachment File      Suppress Field 1     Suppress Field 2	e Name	

Field	Function
Document Code	Is designed to create free headers for print headers. Enter a code in the related table, the code can be placed on the Customer / Supplier
Responsibility Center	Can create a headline for a Customer / Vendor Responsibility Center
Custom Report Layout Code	Import and use different Report Layouts RDL.
QR Code	Define a QR code that is shown on the invoice.
Compress	If suppress field is marked, it can be a blank area. Check for Compress, then all fields are replaced and the blank area is gone.
Print Always Address at Left	If the address on the left is identical to the address on the right, the address to the left is not printed. Check the box to disable the function.
Indentation Address Left	Move the address to the left number of characters to the right.
Indentation Address Right	Move the address to the right number of characters to the right.
Comma Character	Enter decimal digits for all decimal fields in the document. If you specify the format of the field, it applies to all decimal fields on the report. To set the Comma Character for all documents in this company you will find a Comma Character field on the SweBase setup.
1000 Character	Specify a thousand separator for all decimal fields within the document. When you define the field format, it will be applied to all decimal fields present in the report. To set the thousand separator

Field	Function
	for all documents within the company, locate the "Thousand Separator" field in the SweBase setup.
Date Format	Enter date format for all date fields in the document. On MSDN, you can read more about the formatting. To set the Date format for all documents in this company you will find a Date Format field on the SweBase setup.
Show Work Description on Sales Documents	By select this field, an eventual work description will be printed on the document
Information Line 1	A fixed text will be printed at the bottom of the document
Information Line 2	A fixed text will be printed at the bottom of the document
Document Caption	A document heading other than the default is specified in this field. For example Receipt on a sales invoice
Logotype	A logotype other than the one in the company information can be entered in this field. Click on the plus sign and select the picture file
Email Body Text Code	To create a custom setting of e-mail body texts, this is defined via a standard text code
Subject	The subject line of an email message. It is possible to insert the following fields in the subject line. %1 = Document no., %2 = Company name, %3 = Bill-to/Pay-to name, %4 = Sell-to/Buy-from name, %5 = Today's date
Attachment File Name	The name of the attached file in an email message. It is possible to insert the following fields in the subject line. %1 = Document no., %2 = Company name, %3 = Bill-to/Pay-to name, %4 = Sell-to/Buy-from name, %5 = Today's date
Addresses	Enter whether and where the addresses should be placed on the document.
Lines	Specify what should be in the respective column, link text, data, format and location.

The caption can be chosen from the available list, or you can enter a new caption. However, if you enter a new caption, it must be translated into document texts. Please note that the translated captions will not be displayed until the first printout. They will be marked as untranslated in the document texts. To translate the caption from the header, click on "Assist Edit" for the header.

The fields "Data" specify what to print from the document header or columns on the rows.

#### Syntax to retrieve data

There are several ways to retrieve data.

#### **Document Header**

If only a number is entered, data is retrieved from that field on the document header. There is a lookup on the field that shows all the fields available for the table.

If there is a need for a customization with calculated value, DATA [11] to DATA [50] is used, the same variable for header and rows.

#### Pick data from different tables in Page Header

Expression	Description
SellTo-3	Sales header field no. three from "Sell to Customer"
BillTo-3	Sales header field no. three from "Bill to Customer"
SellToContact-3	Sales header field no. three from "Sell to Contact"
BillToContact-3	Sales header field no. three from "Bill to Contact"
Salesperson-5053	Sales header field no. 5053 from "Salesperson"
BuyFrom-3	Purchase header field no. three from "Buy from Vendor"
РауТо-З	Purchase header field no. three from "Pay to Vendor"
BuyFromContact-3	Purchase header field no. three from "Buy from Contact"
PayToContact-3	Purchase header field no. three from "Pay to Contact"
Purchaser-5053	Purchase header field no. 5053 from "Purchaser"

|C-3|Company information field no. three| |COMPANYNAME|Return the company name| |TODAY|Return the date for today| |TIME|Return the time|

#### QR Codes

An report layout that prints QR codes on an invoice or a reminder is available. Either choose to replace the standard report layout in the Report Layout Selection, then this layout applies to all invoice or reminder printouts or create e.g. a copy of the "QR Invoice Layout" and enter the layout in the "Custom Report Layout Code" field on the page header setup.

#### Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "QR Code List".

#### Setup

Field	Function
Code	A optional code used in Page Header Setup.
Description	Enter a description of the QR Code.
Туре	It is possible to print either Swish or Banking App QR Code. The Swish type is useful for quickly registering a Swish payment and the Banking App is useful in several Banking Apps to register a payment safe and quickly.
Receiver Phone No.	The phone number that the Swish payment should go to.

Field	Function
Payment Type	Bank Giro or Plus Giro are available payment types. Used in Banking Apps.
Receiver Account No.	If the payment type is Bank Giro, enter the Bank Giro No. and if the Payment Type is Plus Giro, enter the Plus Giro No.
Receiver Company Name	The name of the company that is the receiver of the payment. Used in Banking Apps.
Receiver Registration No.	The registration no. of the company that is the receiver of the payment. Used in Banking Apps.



#### Email

Setup your own body text when sending an email. Body text management is available for the following documents: - Shipment - Invoice - Credit Memo - Reminder - Finance Charge Memo - Sales Order - Sales Quote - Purchase Order

When you start up a new company, the report options for the above documents are prepopulated with an Email Body Layout. If you want to run the corresponding function in a company that is already set up, you can run the function Init Documents with Email Body. It replaces the report selections that may have been made with the SweBase standard documents and associated email body layout.



$\leftarrow$	Report Selection - Sales								✓ Saved		
	Usage Invoice								$\checkmark$		
	Analyze	Mar	age							¢ 7	
	Sequence †		Report ID	Report Caption	n		Use for Email Body	Use for Email Attac	Email Body Layo	ut Name	
$\rightarrow$	1	÷	12047973	Sales Invoice	5			<b>V</b>	SalesInvoiceEr	mailBody.docx	

#### Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "Standard Text Codes".

#### Setup

Enter a code e.g. INVOICE. Select menu item Extended Texts.

$\leftarrow$	Standard	Text Codes		√Saved 🗍 🖬 🤇						
	,  P Sea	rch 💽 Ana	alyze + New	🐯 Edit List	📋 Delete	Extended Texts	More options	Ŀ	$\nabla$	
							Select or set up additional tex	t. Exte	nded	text can be
		Code †			Description					
	$\rightarrow$	INVOICE		:	Invoice Body	Text				
Add	a new	Extend Te	ext.							
$\leftarrow$	Extended	Text		$\bigcirc$	Ŕ	+ 🛍	√ Saved	C	3 2	7
					-					
	INV	OICE I	nvoice	Bod	y lex	t SVE 1				
	-		1		-					
	Inser	rt Default Email Bo	ody More op	otions						
	Genera	1								
	Language	e Code	SVE		~ s	tarting Date				
	All Langu	age Codes			E	nding Date				
	Descriptio	on	Swedish Email B	ody Text	N	o Connection to Ite				

It is possible to insert a default email body text to start with. Select menu item Insert Default Email Body.

Extended Text	
INVOI	E Invoice Body Text SVE 1
📳 Insert Defaul	mail Body More options
General	Insert Default Email Body is used together with page header setup to define a body used in the email body section. You can insert these fields with the specified percentage and number. No. = %1, Total Amount Including VAT = %2, Total Amount Excluding VAT = %3, Tot
Language Code	Customer Name/Buy-to Vendor Name = %12
All Language Cod	Ending Date

Select which document the body text is to be created for.

) 🔿 Sales Shipment

- Sales Invoice
- Sales Credit Memo
- O Sales Quote
- O Sales Order
- O Finance Charge Memo
- Reminder
- O Purchase Order



ines	📲 New Line 📑 Delete Line	Ŀ	62
	Text		
$\rightarrow$	Bästa kund,	:	
	Rifogat datta a-postmaddalanda hittar ni att RDE-dokumant med ar faktura		
	Fakturan: %1		
	Belopp: %2 %4		
	Förfallodatum: %5		
	Om ni har några frågor angående denna faktura, vänligen kontakta oss.		
	Vänliga hälsningar		
	967		

The following fields can be inserted into the body text: - Invoice No. = %1 - Total Amount Including VAT = %2 - Total Amount Excluding VAT = %3 - Currency Code = %4 - Due Date/Order Date/Quote Date = %5 - Question email address = %6 - Company Name = %7 -Salesperson/purchaser name = %8 - Bill-to Customer No./Pay-to Vendor No. = %9 - Sell-to Customer No./Buy-from Vendor No. = %10 - Bill-to Name/Pay-to Name = %11 - Sell-to Customer Name/Buy-to Vendor Name = %12 - Note of Goods = %13 - External Document No./Vendor Order No. = %14

A maximum of 15 lines can be inserted as body text.

#### Document Line

When entering only a number, the data is retrieved from the corresponding field on the document line. The field has a lookup feature that displays all the available fields for the table.

There may be calculated values from the document row, which are specified as DATA [1] to DATA [10] If there are and which ones are shown when downloading the default setting. The description of how it is calculated can be found in the report object.

If there is a need for a customization with calculated value, DATA [11] to DATA [50] is used, the same variable for head and rows.

#### Item on the line

Enter I-3 for field no three on the item, if it is not an item on the line, it will be blank.

#### Item Variant on the line

Enter V-3 for field no three on the item variant, if it is not an item on the line, it will be blank.

#### **Resource on the line**

Enter R-3 for field no three on the resource, if it is not a resource on the line, it will be blank.

#### G/L Account on the line

Enter G-3 for field no three in the accounting account, if it is not an account on the line, it will be blank.

#### Service Item on the line

Enter SI3 for field no three on the service item, if it is not a service item on the line it will be blank.

#### Attributes from the Item that are on the line

Enter IA(1) to retrieve the item's attributes. Number one is the attribute ID, it can be zoomed in on the page for the attributes.

> Page Inspection								
See information about the page, its different elements, and the source behind the data it displays.								
Page								
Item Attributes (7500, List)								
Explore page in Visual Studio Code								
Table								
Item Attribute (7500)								
View table								
Table Fields         Extensions         Page Filter	ers O							
ID (1, Integer, PK) 1 Base Application	:							
Name (2, Text[250]) Färg Base Application	:							
Blocked (6, Boolean) No Base Application	:							

#### Line Number

Enter DATA[99] to print line numbers. It is a calculator that starts with one for the first line of the document and counts one. Be sure to change the row numbers if inserting a row into the document.

The "Suppress Blank" fields are selected if the intention is to not print the prompt when there is no data to be printed.

The Format field is used to format certain fields. The choice is between Short 14-08-28, Long 2014-08-28 or free format according to developer help. <Year,2>-<Day,2>-<Month,2> 2014-08-28 <Year,2>-<Week,2> 14-45 *At MSDN you can read more about the formatting.* 

Fields that have a related table, for example, box 43 merchant code retrieves the name of the seller. To print the seller code instead, enter Code in the Format field

When the "Compress" field is selected, all fields in the matrix will be organized without any empty rows. Rows 1 to 5 will be shifted upwards and will fill any gaps that may arise when using the "Suppress Blank" fields.

There are two functions for copying the header. Copy from a header in the same company. Copy the header to all companies.

$\leftarrow$	Page Footer Setup	$\oslash$	ß	+	۱.
	· 0				
	😭 Get Default Setup 🛛 🙀 Copy Page Footer 🔹 Copy Page Footer to All Companies 🛛 More options				
	General				

#### **Report Selection from menus**

In Dynamics 365 Business Central, the printing of documents can be controlled through Report Selection.

SweBase redirect reports in the Page "General Report Selections" instead, so the SweBase report and document will be used instead.

#### Standard reports replaced by new ones

There are several standard reports that have been improved. The reports are completely redesigned, which means that there may be differences from the standard reports that the customer does not want. We have therefore made it easy to exchange reports without changing the menus. There is now a function to change reports.

The new function allows for individual control of reports based on company and user settings.

#### Find the function

Search (ALT + Q) for "General Report Selections".

#### Use the function

GENERAL REPORT SELECTIONS   WORK DATE: 2019-11-06								√ SAVED		ď	2
Q	Search + New	₩	Edit List	📋 Delete	📝 Init Base rep	orts 🚺 Open	in Excel	More optior	ıs	$\mathbb{Y}$	=
	From Report ID ↑		From Rep	ort Name		To Report II	D To Report	t Name			
$\rightarrow$	3 🗸	÷	G/L Regi	ster		1204799	8 Account	ing Voucher			
	4		Detail Tri	al Balance		1204799	9 General	Ledger			
	117		Reminde	r		1204797	8 Reminde	er			
	118		Finance (	Charge Memo	harge Memo 12047979 Fin			Finance Charge Memo			
	121		Custome	r Balance to D	ate	1204800	1 Account	s Receivable			
	208		Sales - S	hipment		1204797	4 Shipmer	Shipment			
	210		Blanket S	Sales Order		1204799	3 Sales Bla	3 Sales Blanket Order 3 Accounts Payable			
	321		Vendor -	Balance to Da	ite	1204800	3 Account				
	404 Purchase		e - Quote		1204800	000 Purchase Quote					
	410		Blanket F	Purchase Orde	r	1204799	4 Purchase	e Blanket Order			
	1302		Pro Form	na Invoice		1204801	0 Proform	a Invoice			

Field	Function
Company	If the report is to be managed per company, enter the company name here. If the company is not listed then the blank line is used.
User ID	If the report is to be managed per user, the user is specified here. If the user is not present, the blank line is used.
From Report ID	Enter the standard report no. Only reports supported by the feature can be specified. To implement it for more reports see the chapter For the developers
To Report ID	This specifies the report to be printed instead of the standard report.

To revert the list back to its original state, delete all rows and select the "Init Base Reports" menu item. The listed reports are the ones currently supported.



Init Base reports is also used if the developer has supported multiple reports. Those reports will then be included in the list.

### General

#### Filter totals with all dimensions

On the chart of accounts, it is possible to filter totals with all dimensions using the Dimension Set ID Filter Field. Enter an integer for the desired combination of all dimensions, including the global ones. The problem is that you must know which Dimension Set ID it is for the desired combination of Dimensions Values. Use the page Find Dimension ID to find the Dimension Set ID for a combination of Dimensions Value.

## Find Dimension ID

	Dimension Code †		Dimension Value Code		
	AFFÄRSGRUPP				
	AVDELNING				
	FÖRSKAMPANJ				
	INKÖPARE				
	KUNDGRUPP		STOR		
$\rightarrow$	OMRÅDE	:	30		
	SÄLJARE				
Dimension Set ID					

2 X

Enter the Dimension Value to get the Dimension Set ID or enter the Dimension Set ID to get the Dimension Value.

Use the found Dimension Set ID to filter the totals in the Chart of Accounts, Balance Report or Income Statement.

#### Default Customer, Vendor, Item, Resource, Job

To eliminate the need to enter repetitive basic information for newly registered customers, items, and other entities, establish predefined standards for them.

The example addresses the customer, but the function is the same for the other tables.

#### Setup

Customer

Configure a template customer that can be used as a reference when registering new customers. Within the template customer, you can input the consistent information that applies to all customers. This may include fields such as payment terms, customer posting, and payment reminder code.

Block the customer.

SweBase Setup

SweBase Setup				
😨 Create Demo Data Cronus 🛛 Actions 🗸	Automate 🗸 Fewer options			
General >				
Documents >				
Default				
Default Customer No.	TEMPLATE	Default Resource No.	~	Def. VAT Prod. Post. Gr. Acc. V MOMS25
Default Vendor No.	TEMPLATE	Default Job No.	~	
Default Item No.	~ ~	Def. Prod. Post. Group Acc.	DIV ~	

#### Find the function

- 1. Vendor
- 2. Customer
- 3. Item
- 4. Job
- 5. Resource

#### Use the function

Once the settings are configured, the feature becomes active whenever a new customer is added to the customer register. The information specified in the template is automatically copied to the new customer, streamlining the registration process.

#### External Document No. on customer

The field "External Document No." is added to the customer and transferred to the sales documents when created.

#### Contact in Address

It is not common to have the Contact in the Address. On SweBase setup it is possible to remove the contact from all addresses.

In the SweBase Setup mark the field "No Contact in Address Format"

P	··· -	
SweBase Setup		
😨 Create Demo Data Cronus 🛛 Actions 🗸 — Automate 🗸 — Fewer options		
General >		
Documents		
Local Language for Documents · · · · · · · SVE · ·	No Contact in Address Format	Comma Character
ENU Language for Documents · · · · · · · ENU V	Show prices on purchase order · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1000 Character
Local Country Code	Date Format	

#### Document text

This function is used to set the translations for caption texts on documents.

Supports all documents included in SweBase. Document texts are easy to adapt in other reports and document.

Setup

Local Language

SweBase Settings for Local Language for Documents is used to encode blank Language Code on Customers and Vendors. SVE is recommended for Swedish. ENU Language for Documents is recommended with ENU as Code.

For both customers and vendors, leaving the Language Code blank will result in the default language being assigned.

#### Language

Translation can be made for any language and for any number of languages.

Search (ALT + Q) for "Document Translation".

#### Use the function

#### Translate

In order to translate your documents, it is necessary to have printed or previewed the document at least once. This action will populate the table with all the new captions.

**NOTE!** If the text is missing or if you have a new language, there will be no text on the document. The text must first be translated.

Minus indicate not translated (-) and it will be blank on printing.

The translated text is by default available in all companies.

The Company-specific column is ticked for the text to be used only in the logged-in company. It is possible to add different texts in all the companies.

To make the translation

#### Find the function

**Document Translation** 

← D0

OCUMENT TR	ANSLATION   \	WORK DATE: 2	019-11-06		√ SAVED	ď	2
🔎 Search	📪 Edit List	前 Delete	🚺 Open in Excel			Y	≣
General						 	
Language (	Code Filter		$\sim$	Sort Order	Language Code	 	~
Code Filter				Create New Language			~
Not Transla	ted Lines						

	Languagecode †		Code †	specific	Text	Translated
$\rightarrow$	ENU	1	ACC. INTEREST A		Acc. Interest Amount	
	ENU		ADDITIONAL FEE		Additional Fee Fin. Charge	
	ENU		ADDITIONAL FEE		Additional Fee Reminder	
	ENU		ADDRESS		Address	
	ENU		AMOUNT		Amount	
	ENU		AMOUNT EXCL. VAT		Amount Excl. VAT	
	ENU		AMOUNT INCL, VAT		Amount Incl. VAT	
	ENU		AMOUNT PAID		Amount Paid	
	ENU		APPLIED TO		Applied to	
	ENU		BANK GIRO		Bank Giro	
	ENU		BANK NAME		Bank Name	
	ENU		BILL-TO ADDRESS		Bill-to Address	
	ENU		BLANKET ORDER		Blanket Order	
	ENU		BLANKET PURCHA		Blanket Purchase Order	
	ENU		BUY-FROM ADDR		Buy-from Address	
	ENU		BUY-FROM CONT		Buy-from Contact	
	ENU		CN NO.:		CN No.:	
	ENU		COMBINED SHIP L		-	
	ENU		COMBINED SHIP L		-	
	ENU		COMBINED SHIP L		-	
	ENU		CONTINUATION		Continuation	
	ENU		COPY		сору	
				-		_

Here are all the different languages and texts.

In the header, filters can be applied to languages by selecting the desired language in the Language Code Filter field. This allows viewing only one language at a time. Additionally, it is possible to filter the code to be translated using the Code Filter field.

There is also the option to select the Not translated lines field. If the field is marked, only the fields that are missing value in the Name field are displayed.

Sort order can be set to Language Code or Code.

In the lower part of the window there are lines where translation takes place. In the first column, the language code is entered. In the second field is the field code. In the third field, enter the text to print on the documents.

Some texts are also corrected in Swedish. There are text lines that appear on the documents (e.g. the invoice). Total %1 ... on invoice where %1 is currency code and %2 is expiration date. There are also comment rows on the documents, such as Invoice Line1 ... etc.

If a new language code is posted afterwards, new lines appear for that language when the document is printed or previewed. Remember to translate the new language code.

To avoid writing a text, such as comments, enter a minus sign (-) in the Text field. In the example below, the text for Quote Line1 and Quote Line2 will not be printed, no comments will be written for Quotations.

#### Add a new Language

To add a new language code and generate lines for this language, enter the language code in the Create new language field.

#### OCR on Document for printout

When printing an Invoice, Credit Note, Interest Invoice, Service Invoice, and Service Credit Note, OCRcan now be entered for SE, FI, NO and DK.

This is done with the codes:

DATA[70] = Swedish, calculated with modulus 10 with length digit.

DATA[71] = Danish FIK71.

DATA[75] = Danish FIK75.

DATA[76] = Swedish, calculated with modulus 10 and without length digit.

DATA[77] = Norwegian KID, calculated with modulus 10.

DATA[78] = Norwegian KID, calculated with modulus 11.

DATA[79] = Finnish.

DATA[80] = Finnish, non-numeric characters are removed from the number and check digit is calculated.

The code can be placed on the fields in the document header. Furthermore, it is also possible to include the code in document texts.

The example below prints a Swedish OCR code at the bottom of the invoice.

DO	CUMENT	TRANSLATION	NIARB	ETSDA	TUM: 4/6/2020				√ SPARAD	Д
۶	) Sök	📪 Edit List	📋 D	elete	Open in Excel					
	Genera	al								
	Languag	e Code Filter				$\sim$	Sort O	Irder · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Kod	
	Code Filt	ter · · · · · · · ·					Create	New Language		
	Not Tran	slated Lines		$\supset$						
	Langu	agecode 1		Code 1			Compa specific	Text		T
$\rightarrow$	SVE		÷	INVOI	CE LINE 1					
	DAN			INVOI	CE LINE 2			DATA[70]		
	DEU			INVOI	CE LINE 2			DATA[70]		
	<b>EN 11 1</b>			IN IN COL				D 474 (70)		

D	AN	INVOICE LINE 2		DATA[70]
D	EU	INVOICE LINE 2		DATA[70]
E١	NU	INVOICE LINE 2		DATA[70]
FI	IN	INVOICE LINE 2		DATA[70]
N	ION	INVOICE LINE 2		DATA[70]
S١	VE	INVOICE LINE 2		DATA[70]
D	AN	INVOICE NO.		Faktura nr.
D	EU	INVOICE NO.		Invoice No.
FI	NU	INVOICE NO	$\Box$	Invoice No

#### Preview the Invoice

On the sales invoice there is a menu item Print Draft Billing that prints a preview of the invoice and is called Draft invoice. It has its own design that does not match the correct invoice.

There is a function for printing an invoice document that is a proper preview of the invoice. The function creates a temporary invoice with invoice ##### which is then printed with the invoice document you have chosen. To enable the feature: select report 12047981 Preview invoice in Report Selection, Sales and Draft Invoice.

Important to note is that for a short while there is a Posted invoice with No: ###### with the name Preview. It is deleted at the same time as it is printed.

There is a small risk that the invoice with No: ###### and referred to as Preview can be printed by a print job. To avoid it, Printout is set to 1. If you have a print management customization, it should be handled with an Event contained in Report 12047981 Previewing the invoice. Check with your software vendor that it is OK.

#### Permissions

When SweBase is installed, three permission groups are Created

BASICSweBase for all usersDIRECTDEBITDirect Debit

BANKING Banking INWARD Inward registration

#### Demo data

On the SweBase Setup it is possible to create Demo data in a Cronus Company

Use the Action Create Demo Data Cronus

$\leftarrow$				$\oslash$	+	۱ ۱	
	SweBase Se	tu	р				
	📝 Create Demo Data Cronus		Actions	Fewer options	;		
	General >						

#### Inactivate SweBase functions

> SweBase Function

The function is used for disabling one or more functions in SweBase.

Tell me what you want to do	2	$\times$
SweBase Functon		
Go to Pages and Tasks		

The Column Active indicate if the function is active or not. Just change the Active column to deactivate the function.

Administration

Sw	veBase Function   Work Date: 2020-04-06 🗸 Saved						Д	ď	2
\$	0	Search	📪 Edit Li	st	💶 Open in Excel			7	≣
		Code †			Description SWE	Description ENU	Act	ive	
-	>	PEB0002		÷	Språkmodul för dokument med möjlighet	Language module for documents with the		~	
		PEB0003			Översättning konto och resurs vid inköp o	Make translations of G/L Accounts and Re		<b>~</b>	
		PEB0004			Bokslutsverifikationer som inte behöver b	Closing Entries in General Journals		<b>~</b>	
		PEB0007			Mallhantering kund, leverantör, artikel, res	Template Management Customer, Vendor,		✓	
		PEB0008			Ange samma leverantörsfakturanr flera gå	Enter the same Vendor invoice number mu		✓	
		PEB0009			Söknamn på leverantör från namn, bankgi	"Search Name" on the Vendor using Name		✓	
		PEB0010			Ankomstregistrering	Inward Registration		~	
		PEB0013			Kundkontaktraden vid utskrift går att välja	"Contact Name" for documents is posible		✓	
		PEB0014			Blankt bokförings- och dokumentdatum p	Posting Date and Document Date is cleare		<b>~</b>	
		PEB0017			Prisberäkning kan väljas att göras från förs	Price Calculation from Sell-to Customer N		<b>~</b>	

#### **API Pages**

With SweBase, we ship a number of API pages. They contain the fields that are added. Can be useful when integrating with external systems such as Power Automate.

- Sales Header
- Sales Line
- Sales Shipment Header
- Sales Shipment Line
- Purchase Header
- Purchase Line
- Purchase Receipt Header
- Purchase Receipt Line

## Charge of the SweBase App

The billing of all apps from SmartApps4D365 is managed by LicenseProvider. The "SmartApps overview" page allows you to find and manage all SmartApps, whether they are installed or uninstalled.

#### **Register payment information**

There are two ways to find the registration view for the billing information. Either click on "Manage subscriptions and payments" link in the notification text (1) which is displayed when you install an App from SmartApps or search (Alt + Q) for "SweBase PaymentProvider overview" or "SmartApps overview" (2)

#### Note:

If you get the message that "there are no SmartApps installed", use PaymentProvider instead.



#### Select App

An overview and status of all apps are displayed. By clicking on the amount (1), a specification is shown of the total amount (2).

SMARTAPPS OVERVIEW				$_{\scriptscriptstyle P^{k'}}$ $\times$			
This is an overview of all Apps from SmartApps with their products. On this page it is possible to cancel active products if there is no need for them anymore or reactivate a product that is canceled. Each active product will be charged according to App terms							
DESCRIPTION	STATUS	AMOUNT EXCL. VAT CURRENT PERIOD END	INFORMATION				
StoryPoint	Installed						
Base functionality - price/user/month	Evaluation	0 685,00 2019-03-04	4 days left of Evaluation Period				
You are currently running one or more apps in an Evaluation Period. To use the functionalit	y after this Evaluation Period you must supp	ply a Credit Card. The registered Credit Card will then be charged	according to the current terms.				
Credit Card information is missing or expired. A valid Credit Card must be supplied to be a	ble to use the functionality after the Evaluat	tion Period. Click below to update or add the Credit Card that will	be charged for above products				
SMARTAPPS OVERVIEW This is an overview of all Apps from SmartApps with their products. On this page it is	s possible to cancel active products if the	ere is no need for them anymore or reactivate a product that	t is canceled. Each active product will be charged accor	ding to App terms			
DESCRIPTION	STATUS	AMOUNT EXCL. VAT CURRENT PER	IOD END INFORMATION				
StoryPoint	Installed						
Base functionality - price/user/month	Evaluation	685,00 2019-03-04	4 days left of Evaluation Period				
You are currently running one or more apps in an Evaluation Period. To use the funct	tionality after this Evaluation Period you	must supply a Credit Card. The registered Credit Card will th	en be charged according to the current terms.				
Credit Card information is missing or expired. A valid Credit Card must be supplied to be able to Second Second S							

#### The following features are located at the bottom of the page

SMARTAPPS OVERVIEW							
This is an overview of all Apps from SmartApps with their products. On this page it is possible to cancel active products if there is no need for them anymore or reactivate a product that is canceled. Each active product will be charged according to App terms							
DESCRIPTION	STATUS	AMOUNT EXCL. VAT	CURRENT PERIOD END	INFORMATION			
StoryPoint	Installed	-					
Base functionality - price/user/month	Evaluation	685.00	2019-03-04	4 days left of Evaluation Period			
You are currently running one or more apps in an Evaluation Period. To use the functionality after this Evaluation Period you must supply a Credit Card. The registered Credit Card will then be charged according to the current terms. Credit Card information is missing or expired. A valid Credit Card must be supplied to be able to use the functionality after the Evaluation Period. Click below to update or add the Credit Card that will be charged for above products							



## Update

When selecting Update (1) all information for all lines is updated from our service provider Stripe. It can be used if there is a problem to Activate or Cancel a line.

#### Activate selected

If a subscription has been canceled earlier, reactivation can be done by selecting Activate selected (2).

#### **Cancel selected**

When selecting Cancel Selected (3), the subscription is canceled, and the registered credit card will no longer be charged for the App selected. The app will be able to run until the end of the period.

#### Add/Update Credit card

When selecting Add/Update Credit Card (4) a guide will be displayed where various tasks are to be registered when adding or updating a credit card

#### **Registering Process**

#### Step 1

When selecting Add/Update Credit Card the first page asks for the e-mail address to be used to receive the receipt for the billed amount.

LICENSE PROVIDER		Z×
<u>دې</u>		
STEP 1 OF 4 Enter the e-mail address to be used for Suggested address is retrieved from t	or sending the receipt of purc he company information.	hased products.
E-mail Address	John.Doe@email.com	
Confirm E-Mail Address	John.Doe@email.com	
	Back	Next Finish
	Dack	INCAL THISH

#### Step 2

Register credit card number, validity date and CVC code. The CVC code is located on the back of the credit card.



If a credit card has already been registered, the following image is displayed. Here is the opportunity to register another card or extend the period of validity.

LICENSE PROVIDER	$\nearrow$ $\times$
<u>र्ह</u> ें?	
STEP 2 OF 4 This card will be charged. EXISTING CREDIT CARD Visa **** **** 4242 Exp: 4/2024 CREDIT CARD DETAILS Please enter Credit Card details below. They will b provider Stripe. No credit card information will be	be safely stored with our payment e stored in Business Central.
Card number	MM / YY CVC
	Pack Navt Sinish

#### Step 3

When this is done press "Next" and a new page will be displayed with address information. These will be written on the receipt. VAT registration number is mandatory. Possibly there are pre-filled data retrieved from the company information in the system, if they are incorrect, adjust them.

LICENSE PROVIDER		2	$\times$
STEP 3 OF 4			-
Check the business information belo company information, correct it if it i the receipt.	w, the information is retrieved from the is wrong. The information will be display	red on	ł
VAT Registration No.	SE777777777701		
Name ·····	CRONUS SE		
Address	Ringvägen 5		
Address 2			
Postal Code · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	415 06		
City · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	GÖTEBORG		
Country · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	SE	$\sim$	
Phone · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			]
	Back Next	Finis	sh

#### Step 4

Clicking "Next" shows an overview of the Apps that are selected and a price summary of the current charge. If, for example, the price for the App is based on the total number of users, the amount charged will automatically be if a new user is added.

Clicking on the amount shows a specification of how the total amount is calculated. Press "Exit" to confirm the purchase.

#### LICENSE PROVIDER



#### STEP 4 OF 4

Check and confirm the purchase. By pressing the menu button "Finish" below, a confirmation of purchase and acceptance of the license terms is done. If there is no need for the product anymore, remember to inactivate the product before you uninstall it. Search for the page SmartApps overview to do this.

Check and Confirm	
Selected Products	
DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT EXCL. VAT
StoryPoint	-
Base functionality - price/user/month	685,00
Total	685,00
	Back Next Finish

#### Contact SmartApps

By searching (Alt + Q) after Contact SmartApps, our contact details are displayed.



# Contact SmartApps

Contact information					
E-mail · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	support@smartappsford365.com				
Support Home Page	https://www.smartappsford365				

#### Important to consider when uninstalling SweBase

If it becomes relevant to uninstall SweBase, it is important to unsubscribe before uninstalling.

This is done on SweBase Setup, menu item "Unsubscribe". If you miss it, you can contact support at support@smartappsford365.com



This is an overview of all Apps from SmartApps with their products. On this page it is possible to cancel active products if there is no need for them anymore or reactivate a product that is canceled. Each active product will be charged according to App terms

	DESCRIPTION	STATUS	AMOUNT EXCL. VAT	CURRENT PERIOD END
	SweBase	Installed	_	
	Base functionality - price/use	Active	59,00	2019-11-
•				F

Update Activate Selected Cancel Selected

If this is not done in connection with the uninstallation, you will be charged in the future.

## Legals

EULA

Link to EULA

## Privacy Statement

Link to Privacy Statement